# DSA Access Compliance Official Comments (Checklists)

#### DSA – 2011 CALIFORNIA ACCESS COMPLIANCE REFERENCE MANUAL OFFICIAL COMMENTS (CHECKLISTS)

## Introduction

Section 5 – Official Comments (Checklists): This section contains a collection of 25 subject-specific checklists covering a variety of accessibility topics which may be applicable to construction projects typically submitted to DSA. We have attempted to include relevant citations of accessibility requirements from the CBC and the ADA Standards for Accessible Design. The checklists are intended for use by DSA staff and as a resource for design professionals to promote more uniform statewide criteria for plan review and construction inspection of projects within the jurisdiction of DSA.

# CHECKLIST TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	General Requirements
2	Site Requirements
3	Accessible Route of Travel
4	Accessible Parking, Passenger Loading, and Bus Stops
5	Curb Ramps and Pedestrian Crossings
6	Walks and Sidewalks
7	Accessible Ramps
8	Doors and Gates
9	Corridors, Hallways, and Vestibules
10	Stairs and Steps
11	Accessible Means of Egress
12	Elevators and Platform (Wheelchair) Lifts
13	Public Telephones
14	Drinking Fountains
15	Sanitary Facilities
16	Alarms
17	Signage and Way-Finding
18	Assembly Use Areas
19	Business and Mercantile Use Areas
20	Educational Use Areas
21	Institutional Use Areas
22	Residential Use Areas
23	Other Use Areas
24	Qualified Historical Buildings
25	Specifications

### COMMONLY USED ABBREVIATIONS

ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act	PD	Project Designer
ADA Stds	ADA Standards for Accessible Design as	PRC	California Public Resources Code
	adopted by the US Department of Justice	PTD	Paper towel dispenser
ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act	Qty	Quantity
	Accessibility Guidelines	RÉF	Reference
AFF	Above finished floor	req.	Requirement
ANSI	American National Standards Institute	RO	DSA Regional Office
ASME	American Society of Mechanical	ROM	Regional Office Manager
/ OML	Engineers	SD	Soap dispenser
ASTM			Second (1/60 minute)
ASTIVI	American Society for Testing and	sec.	
	Materials	Sec.	Section
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers	sf	Square foot
	Association	SFM	California State Fire Marshal
CA	California	tbd	To be determined
CBC	California Building Code	Tbl.	Table
CBSC Part 1	California Building Standards	Title 24	Title 24 of the CCR
	Administrative Code	UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
CBSC	California Building Standards Code or	USAB	United States Access Board
	Title 24 of the California Code of	USDOJ	U.S. Department of Justice
	Regulations	u.o.n.	Unless otherwise noted
CC	California Civil Code	VC	California Vehicle Code
CCR	California Code of Regulations	WC	Water closet
CEC	California Electrical Code	Ŷ	Yes
CESCC	California Elevator Safety Construction	28 CFR 35	DOJ's Rule for ADA Title II
CLOCC	Code	28 CFR 36	DOJ'S Rule for ADA Title III
CFC	Colle California Fire Code	20 CFK 30	DOJ S RUIE IOI ADA TILIE III
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations		
CHBC	California Historical Building Code		
cl	Center line		
CMC	California Mechanical Code	,	Foot
CPC	California Plumbing Code	"	Inch
CRSC	California Reference Standards Code	%	Percent
D.A.	Designated accessible	<	Less than
Dept.	Department	>	More than
DF	Drinking fountain	≤	Less than or equal
DGS	Department of General Services	≥	More than or equal
Dims	Dimension, measurement		·
DSA	Division of the State Architect		
DSA-AC	DSA Access Compliance Program		
Fig.	Figure		
GC	California Government Code		
H&SC	California Health and Safety Code		
HQ	Headquarters		
IBC	International Building Code		
incl.	Including		
ISA	International Symbol of Accessibility		
IR	Interpretation of Regulations		
Lab	Laboratory		
Lav	Lavatory		
lbs.	Pound		
lf	Linear foot		
max	Maximum		
min	Minimum		
MOD	Modernization project		
MOU	Memorandum of understanding		
Ν	No		
N/A	Not applicable		
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association		
NT	Non-typical		
0.C.	On center		

	1	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Ch	eck List 1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
El	NERAL	SUBMITTAL NOTES		
1	and sha incomp letter to	and specifications shall be sufficient to show extent of work all be complete at the time of submittal. Plans that are lete will not be reviewed and DSA will issue a notification the PD and the school district. A construction document / be considered for rejection by DSA for any of the following s:	CBSC Part 1, 4-317(b)2	Information on plans and specifications
	1.	Excessive coordination errors (no more than ten per project). Civil, architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing, landscaping, and electrical plans and specifications should be coordinated to match.		
	2.	Excessive, incompletely dimensioned details from site plan, floor plans, and interior elevations.		
	3.	Absence of coordinated signage schedule indicating the location and mounting height of signs.		
	4.	Absence of accessible parking plans and details indicating dimensioned clearances, slopes, transitions between materials, signage, and parking ratios.		
	5.	Modernization project site plans on which no path of travel is indicated to accessible toilets and area of new work.		
	6.	Incomplete plan set as indicated on the index sheet.		
	7.	Lacking application, check, plans or specifications.		
	8.	Assembly rooms without seating plans and details, no accessible seating locations with companion seating, or non-equitable lines of sight (includes stadiums and bleachers).		
	9.	Doors without all required clearances fully dimensioned.		
	10.	Missing details for ramps, curb cuts, transitions, elevators, stairs, lifts, thresholds, or cross slopes.		
	11.	Absence of dimensioned restroom plans enlarged to 1/4 inch scale and interior elevations with fixture locations and accessory mounting heights.		
	12.	Incomplete door schedule lacking:		
		Size of doors		
		<ul> <li>Hardware groups</li> </ul>		
		Threshold details referenced		
	12	<ul> <li>Signage coordination (details referenced and copy)</li> <li>Assembly room plans which do not indicate assistive</li> </ul>		
	13.	listening devices, as required, with signage.		
]	project plans, e constru	er will review all items related to accessibility, provided by designer (PD), in specifications and in plans, including floor elevations, sections, and details, to make sure all ction work is accessible. For DSA policies, practices and ures, go to the DSA website at: <u>www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/</u>	DSA Plan Check Procedures	
1		er will review preliminary design meeting notes (prepared ponitted by PD).	DSA Plan Check Procedures	

	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	Ι	
GENE	RAL PLAN REVIEWER NOTES		
G.1	Provide the following for this element or area:	CBSC Part 1	Plans
	1. Enlarged Plans	4-317(b)	
	2. Sections		
	3. Elevations		
	4. Details		
G.2	Coordinate element(s) in architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing, or electrical drawings (plans, sections, elevations, or details) with the one shown in this area.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
G.3	Provide all sheets, sections, elevations, and details as indicated in plans.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
G.4	Coordinate element(s) with specifications.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
G.5	Indicate scale on drawing.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
G.6	Provide missing dimension(s).	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
G.7	Update old code citation with current one.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
G.8	Typical (applies to all similar situations in this project).	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
G.9	Provide absolute dimensions, not a range, in construction documents.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
G.10	Provide enlarged plan or detail, showing all relevant dimensions to clearly indicate how accessibility requirements are met.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
G.11	Delete the term "handicap" and/or "H/C".	Appendix B to	Definitions
	Use "accessible", "ACC" for accessible, or "D.A." for disabled access(ibility) instead.	28 CFR 35.104 & VC §22511.9	Disabled person sign
G.12	Identified work, element, furniture, equipment, or layout, even though labeled NIC or provided by the owner, is integral to access compliance of this submittal. Specify dimensions and locations of work or element.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
G.13	In new construction, additions, and in areas of alteration, full compliance must be provided.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
G.14	PD may consider submitting a written application for unreasonable hardship to DSA and providing equivalent facilitation.	CBC 202 CBC 1102B	Definitions Definitions
G.15	Shown equivalent facilitation does not provide equal or greater accessibility and protection, as provided under federal law.	CBC 1102B & GC §4451(f)	Definitions Access to public buildings
G.16	Bring manufacturer cut-sheets or product sample of specified element to back check.	DSA Plan Check Procedures	

1	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	Γ	1
BENER	AL REQUIREMENTS		
l.1	State and federal rules require, as do the statutes, that newly constructed facilities be readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities. The phrase "readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities" is a term that, in slightly varied formulations, has been used in the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, the Fair Housing Act, the regulations implementing section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, California's Government Code, and current accessibility standards. It means, with respect to a facility or a portion of a facility, that it can be approached, entered, and used by individuals with disabilities (including mobility, sensory, and cognitive impairments) easily and conveniently. A facility that is constructed to meet the requirements of the rules' accessibility standards will be considered readily accessible and usable with respect to construction. To the extent that a particular type or element of a facility is not specifically addressed by the standards, the language of this section is the safest guide.	GC §4450 & Appendix B of 28 CFR Part 36	Access to public buildings
1.2	<ul> <li>Show list of all current codes, regulations, and adopted standards, which apply for the project:</li> <li>Applicable State Codes as of January 1, 2011 <ul> <li>2010 Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, CBSC</li> <li>2010 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, CBSC (2009 IBC &amp; California Amendments)</li> <li>2010 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, CBSC (2008 National Electrical Code &amp; California Amendments)</li> <li>2010 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, CBSC (2009 Uniform Mechanical Code &amp; California Amendments)</li> <li>2010 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, CBSC (2009 Uniform Plumbing Code &amp; California Amendments)</li> <li>2010 California Energy Code, Part 6, CBSC</li> <li>2010 California Fire Code, Part 9, CBSC (2009 International Fire Code &amp; California Amendments)</li> <li>2010 California Referenced Standards, Part 12, CBSC</li> <li>Title 8 C.C.R., Ch. 4, Sub-Ch. 6 – Elevator Safety Orders</li> <li>Title 19 C.C.R., Public Safety, SFM Regulations</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	<ul> <li>List of Federal Codes and Standards (if applicable)</li> <li>Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II or Title III</li> <li>For Title II: Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) or ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Appendix A of 28 CFR Part 36).</li> <li>For Title III: ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Appendix A of 28 CFR Part 36)</li> </ul>	28 CFR 35.151(c) 28 CFR 36.406	NOTE: Title II applies to projects fund- and/or used by state and local government services. Title III covers public accommodations and commercial facilities. Depending on the use and funding, both titles may apply to a project.

•	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		I
	<ul> <li>Partial List of Applicable Referenced Standards</li> <li>NFPA 13, Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2010 Edition</li> <li>NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code (CA Amended) 2010 Edition (see UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices")</li> <li>Reference code section for NFPA Standards-CBC (SFM) Chapter 35.</li> <li>ASME A17.1/CSA B44-2007</li> <li>ASME A18.1-2005</li> <li>ASTM F 1487-98 Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use.</li> <li>ASTM F 1951-99 Standard Specification for Determination of Accessibility of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment.</li> <li>ASTM F 1292-99 Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment.</li> <li>BHMA A156.10-2006 American National Standard for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors</li> <li>BHMA A156.19-2002 American National Standard for Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors</li> </ul>		
.3	Provide list of code analysis data: construction type, area square footage, occupancy classification, occupancy load, and fire sprinklers, if applicable.	CBSC Part 1, 4-317	Plans, specs and other data
4 □.5	Describe the scope of work covered under this application. Identify the area, category, and type of project. In order to clarify the scope of work, describe the relationship of this application with previous or upcoming projects at the same site and provide DSA application numbers for all buildings, paths of travel, parking, passenger loading zones, sanitary facilities, drinking fountains, signage, and public telephones on this site (e.g., increments, phases, ADA Transition Plan efforts, etc). Due to the difficulty of anticipating every unsatisfactory condition that might exist in connection with the existing facility where alteration work is proposed, the following clause or one of similar meaning must be included in the specifications or in the general notes: The intent of the drawings and specifications is to modify the facility for accessibility in accordance with Title 24, California Code of Regulations. Should any conditions develop not covered by the contract documents such that the finished	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b) CBSC Part 1, 4-317	CATEGORIES OF PROJECTS: New construction Alteration w/o state funds Alteration w/ state funds Additions Relocatables HCD relocatables ADA-barrier removal Fire damage projects Historical properties MOU projects Housing Class size reduction Other
.7	work will not comply with said Title 24, California Code of Regulations, a change order detailing and specifying the required work shall be submitted to and approved by DSA-AC before proceeding with the work. Indicate whether the facility is a qualified historical building and provide details showing whether the alteration is using alternatives in compliance with California State Historical Building Code (see Checklist 24).	CBC 1135B.1 CBSC Part 8, Ch 8-6	Historical preservation – Gener CA Historical Building Code

	•	drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Ch	eck List 1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
1.8		mp or license of design professional is missing or expired, ew and stamp plans for back check.	CBSC Part 1 4-316(c)	Assumption of responsibility
1.9	area rout pod mez	r new construction projects: provide full accessibility to all as of facilities or portions of facilities, including exterior tes of travel and all floors, including split levels, platforms, diums, sunken areas, balconies, roof gardens, and zzanines. Modify scoping of the project accordingly and icate clearly on drawings how this requirement is being met.	GC §4450 CBC 1103B.1 & CBC 1127B.1	Access to public buildings Building accessibility - General Exterior routes of travel 28 CFR 35.130(b)(4): A public entity
		CEPTIONS:		may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections
		Floors or portions of floors not customarily occupied, including, but not limited to, non-occupiable or employee spaces accessed only by ladders, catwalks, crawl spaces, very narrow passageways, or freight (non-passenger) elevators, and frequented only by service personnel for repair or maintenance purposes, including, but not limited to, elevator pits and elevator penthouses, piping and equipment catwalks, and machinery rooms.		<ul> <li>(i) That have the effect of excludir individuals with disabilities from denying them the benefits of, o otherwise subjecting them to discrimination; or</li> <li>(ii) That have the purpose or effect defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of the service, program, or activity with respect to individuals with disabilities.</li> </ul>
1.10	prov All p nev of th	alteration, renovation, structural repair, or addition projects: vide full accessibility within the area of specific alteration. proposed work must comply fully with the requirements for v construction (see Item 1.9, including exception). Scoping he project shall be shown clearly on drawings indicating v this requirement is being met.	GC §4450 CBC 1134B.2	Access to public buildings Accessibility for existing building
1.11	the	alteration, renovation, structural repair, or addition projects, following elements, serving the specific area of alteration st be made accessible:	CBC 1134B.2.1	Accessibility for existing building DEFINITIONS:
	1.	A primary entrance to the building, facility, or exterior area that is being altered.		ALTERATION OR ALTER: Any change, addition, or modification in construction or occupancy or
	2.	A primary path of travel to the specific area of alteration, including: a path of travel from the site entry point (at the public right-of-way) that is closest to public transportation stops; a path of travel from on-site transportation stops; designated accessible parking; a path of travel from designated accessible parking; and identifying and directional signage.		structural repair or change in primary function to an existing structure made by, on behalf of, or for the use of a public accommodation or commercial facility.
	3.	Sanitary facilities serving the area.		ADDITION: An extension,
	4.	Drinking fountains serving the area.		expansion or increase in floor area or height of a building,
	5.	Signage.		facility or structure.
	6.	Public telephones serving the area.		

	1	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Ch	eck List 1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
1.12		dify scoping of the project and all related drawings to cate clearly how scoping requirements are being met.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	EX	CEPTIONS:		
	a.	Alteration Projects below the Cost Cap:	CBC 1134B.2.1	Accessibility for existing building
		When the total construction cost of alterations is less than \$132,536.28 (in 2011), and DSA finds that full compliance creates an unreasonable hardship, and equivalent facilitation is provided, compliance shall be limited to the actual alteration work.		Exception 1 <u>NOTE:</u> Exception (a) is based on the January ENR Index and will be updated annually (January). See
		An unreasonable hardship exists where the cost of providing an accessible entrance, path of travel, sanitary facilities, public phones and drinking fountains, exceeds 20% of the cost of the project without these features. In such a case, access must be provided to the extent that it can be without incurring disproportionate cost (up to 20%).		http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Programs progAccess/threshold.aspx
		PD must apply for unreasonable hardship in writing and provide construction history for this site for the previous three years, and construction cost documentation.	CBC 202 & GC §4451(f)	Definitions Access to public buildings
		<ul><li>When scoping the project, priority should be given to those elements that will provide the greatest access in the following order:</li><li>An accessible entrance.</li></ul>		
		2. An accessible path of travel to the altered area.		
		3. At least one accessible restroom of each type for each sex serving the area of alteration.		
		4. Accessible telephones.		
		5. Accessible drinking fountains.		
		6. Additional accessible elements.		
	b.	Barrier Removal Projects		
		Alterations that are limited to the removal of architectural barriers are not subject to the accessibility requirements in CBC 1134B.2.1. Exception 3 of Section 1134B.2.1 is not intended to relieve projects from complying with all applicable provisions within the specific area of alteration.	CBC 1134B.2.1 - Exception 3	Accessibility for existing building <u>NOTE:</u> Exception (b) does not apply to facilities for which construction started after January 26, 1992.
	C.	Other Alteration Projects		
		Alteration projects that consist <u>only</u> of heating, ventilation, air conditioning; re-roofing; electrical work not involving placement of switches and receptacles; cosmetic work (e.g. painting, carpeting) that does not affect items regulated by the CBSC, etc. are not considered alterations for the purpose of accessibility and are not subject to the accessibility requirements in CBC 1134B.2.1.	CBC 1134B.2.1 - Exception 4	Accessibility for existing building
		Exception 4 of CBC 1134B.2.1 is not intended to relieve projects from complying with other applicable provisions of the CBC (e.g., replacement of carpet does not activate the		

-	1	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Ch	eck List 1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		1
		provisions of this section; however, the new carpet still must comply with CBC 1124B.3).		
		PD must provide information related to applicable accessibility requirements for all planned elements and features in the specific area of alteration.		
	d.	Alteration Projects with Department of Education (CDE) or Office of Public School Construction (OPSC) Funding	CBC 1134B.2.1 - Exception 4	Accessibility for existing buildin
		Alteration projects that are wholly or in part funded by CDE or OPSC, and which consist <u>only</u> of heating, ventilation, air conditioning; re-roofing; electrical work not involving placement of switches and receptacles; cosmetic work (e.g. painting, carpeting) that does not affect items regulated by the CBSC, etc. are not considered alterations for the purpose of accessibility and are not subject to the accessibility requirements in CBC 1134B.2.1.		
		However, OPSC makes an additional 3% of funding available for Access and Fire-Life-Safety beyond the building envelope, plus provides an allocation for required elevators.		
		Scoping of the project and all drawings shall indicate clearly how this requirement is met. Provide cost documentation.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b) &	Plans
.13	Spe	ecial requirements for school modernization projects:	CBSC Part 1	Plans
	1.	Provide information related to the project consistent with the district's ADA Transition Plan for the facilities.	4-317(b)	
	2.	If elevators are required by DSA in writing at preliminary phase, partial funding for elevator can be granted by OPSC, in addition to the basic funding package.		
	3.	Alteration projects under \$35,623.28 (in 2009) need not be submitted to DSA, however, all work must be code- compliant. Also, projects between \$35,623.28 and \$142,493.12 may not require DSA review when specific conditions are met.	CBSC Part 1, 4-308 4-308 CBSC Part 1 4-309 DSA-IR A-10	Reconstruction or alterations n in excess of \$25,000 in cost Reconstruction or alterations ir excess of \$25,000 in cost Reconstruction and alteration projects – Exemption from DS/ approval
				NOTE: Cost threshold is base on the January ENR Index and will be updated annually.
.14	def eler star eng hav	wide the following note on drawings for projects that include erred approval items for access related equipment or ments: "Installation of deferred approval items shall not be rted until contractor's drawings, specifications and gineering calculations for the actual systems to be installed we been accepted and signed by the Architect or Structural gineer and approved by DSA."	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
1.15	Cha	arter schools must submit plans to DSA for approval.	CBC 1.9.1.4	Enforcing agency

fax to plan reviewer (PR).		
Check List 2. SITE REQUIREMENTS		
New construction: All proposed site work, including choice of location, site development and grading, must be designed to provide access to all new building entrances and exterior ground–floor exits, access to normal routes, and where necessary to provide access, shall incorporate ramps, curb ramps, etc. When more than one building or facility is located on a site, an accessible route of travel shall be provided between all buildings and accessible site facilities. The accessible route of travel shall be the most practical direct route between accessible building entrances, accessible site facilities and the accessible entrance to the site. Where more than one route of travel is provided, all routes shall be accessible. EXCEPTION: Where DSA determines that compliance with this requirement would create an unreasonable hardship because of topography, natural barriers, etc., an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided through the use of other methods and materials.		<ul> <li>28 CFR 35.130(b)(4): A public entity may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections</li> <li>(i) That have the effect of excludin individuals with disabilities from denying them the benefits of, or otherwise subjecting them to discrimination; or</li> <li>(ii) That have the purpose or effect defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of the service, program, or activity with respect to individuals with disabilities.</li> </ul>
Alterations, structural repairs or additions: All proposed work must comply fully with the requirements for new construction (see Checklist Item 2.1).	CBC 1134B.2	General
EXCEPTIONS:		
<ul> <li>a. Where DSA determines that compliance with this requirement would create an unreasonable hardship because of topography, natural barriers, etc., an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided through the use of other methods and materials.</li> <li>b. The requirements do not apply in those conditions where DSA determines that, due to legal or physical constraints, the site of the project would not allow compliance with this requirement or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship.</li> </ul>	CBC 1.9.1.4 & CBC 1127B.1	Enforcing agency Exterior routes of travel - General NOTE: Jurisdictional findings and determinations are subject to an internal DSA appeals process.
The site is an important part of a building or facility, and the PD must ensure that buildings or facilities can be approached and entered easily and conveniently. Site plans shall meet the following requirements:	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
1. Use larger scale to more clearly show relevant elements.		
<ol> <li>Change graphic layout and/or line weights and types to better represent access compliance.</li> </ol>		
<ol> <li>Provide names and/or designations for all existing buildings.</li> </ol>		
<ol> <li>Provide and indicate DSA application numbers for all existing buildings affected by project scope. Alterations are not permitted to previously uncertified construction.</li> </ol>		NOTE: Call DSA's Regional Office Supervisor for information on the certification process of existing buildings without a DSA application number.
	<ul> <li>location, site development and grading, must be designed to provide access to all new building entrances and exterior ground-floor exits, access to normal routes, and where necessary to provide access, shall incorporate ramps, cub ramps, etc. When more than one building or facility is located on a site, an accessible route of travel shall be provided between all buildings and accessible site facilities. The accessible route of travel shall be the most practical direct route between accessible building entrances, accessible site facilities and the accessible entrance to the site. Where more than one route of travel is provided, all routes shall be accessible.</li> <li>EXCEPTION:</li> <li>Where DSA determines that compliance with this requirement would create an unreasonable hardship because of topography, natural barriers, etc., an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided through the use of other methods and materials.</li> <li>Alterations, structural repairs or additions: All proposed work must comply fully with the requirements for new construction (see Checklist Item 2.1).</li> <li>EXCEPTIONS:         <ul> <li>a. Where DSA determines that compliance with this requirement would create an unreasonable hardship because of through the use of other methods and materials.</li> <li>b. The requirements do not apply in those conditions where DSA determines that, due to legal or physical constraints, the site of the project would not allow compliance with this requirement or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship.</li> <li>The site is an important part of a building or facility, and the PD must ensure that buildings or facilities can be approached and entered easily and conveniently. Site plans shall meet the following requirements:</li></ul></li></ul>	<ul> <li>location, site development and grading, must be designed to provide access to all new building entrances and exterior ground-floor exits, access to normal routes, and where necessary to provide access, shall incorporate ramps, cub ramps, etc. When more than one building of racility is located on a site, an accessible route of travel shall be provided between all buildings and accessible site facilities. The accessible route of travel shall be the most practical direct route between accessible building entrances, accessible site facilities and the accessible building entrances, accessible site facilities and the accessible building entrances, accessible site facilities and the accessible entrance to the site. Where more than one route of travel shall be the most practical direct route between accessible building entrances on the site. Where more than one route of travel shall be accessible.</li> <li>EXCEPTION:</li> <li>Where DSA determines that compliance with this requirement would create an unreasonable hardship because of topography, natural barriers, etc., an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided through the use of other methods and materials.</li> <li>Alterations, structural repairs or additions: All proposed work must comply fully with the requirements for new construction (see Checklist Item 2.1).</li> <li>EXCEPTIONS: <ul> <li>a. Where DSA determines that compliance with this requirement would create an unreasonable hardship because of topography, natural barriers, etc., an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided through the use of other methods and materials.</li> <li>b. The requirements do not apply in those conditions where DSA determines that, due to legal or physical constraints, the site of the project would not allow compliance with this requirement or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship.</li> <li>The site is an important part of a building or facility, and the PD must ensure that buildings or facilities ca</li></ul></li></ul>

L	2	dra apj poi	cled items, and any additional plan review comments on awings and specifications before scheduling a back check pointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or nts of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings/ Comments / Notes & Examples
	Ch	eck	List 2. SITE REQUIREMENTS		
ļ	Ind	icate	the following infrastructure on site plan:	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	1.		ation of all sanitary facilities on site. Identify all sanitary facilities that are part of the projec and provide DSA application number for existing sanitary facilities that were previously upgraded.	CBC 1115B	Bathing and toilet facilities
		В. С.	Identify all existing sanitary facilities. Identify type of use (men's, women's, or unisex; single or multi-accommodation; employee, public, student, kindergarten, or visitor).	e	
		D.	Prior to back check, PD must field verify and indicate on plans compliance status with current standards of sanitary facilities serving the areas of construction. Fully compliant sanitary facilities should be identified as "accessible". Identified barriers that do not comply with current standards must be removed under this application or PD must file for unreasonable hardship		Existing buildings Designation of Responsibilitie Unreasonable hardship
	2.	pas	ation of all on-site and associated off-site parking and senger drop-off and loading zones. Provide parking ratio for all parking, indicating numbe of regular, accessible, van-accessible, and total spaces. Calculate each lot/area separately.	CBC 1129B & CBC 1131B r	Accessible parking required Passenger drop-off and loadin zones
		В.	Identify type of use (regular, accessible, or van- accessible; employees, students, or visitors), and provide DSA application number for existing parking and passenger loading zones that were previously upgraded.		
		C.	Identify all accessible parking spaces and passenger loading zones that are part of the project.		
		D.	Indicate 5' min wide access aisles adjacent to each accessible parking stall and 8' min wide access aisles on the passenger side of all van accessible parking stalls.	3	
		E.	Indicate location of accessible parking stall and "Tow- away" signage.		
		F.	Prior to back check, PD must field verify and indicate on plans compliance status with current standards of accessible parking and passenger loading zones serving the areas of construction. Fully compliant accessible parking and passenger loading zones should be identified as "accessible". Identified barriers that do not comply with current standards must be removed under this application or PD must file for unreasonable hardship.	CBC 1134B.2.1, CBSC, Part 1, 4-316(e) & CBC 202	Existing buildings Designation of Responsibilitie Unreasonable hardship
	3.		ation of all drinking fountains on site. Identify all drinking fountains that are part of the project and provide DSA application numbers for existing drinking fountains that were previously upgraded.	CBC 1117B.1 & CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Drinking fountains Plans
		В.	Identify all existing drinking fountains.		

	fax	ints of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check to plan reviewer (PR).	by	
Cr	IECK	List 2. SITE REQUIREMENTS		
		Identify type of use (single, multi, or hi-low unit; add or children's height).		
	D.	Prior to back check, PD must field verify and indica on plans compliance status with current standards drinking fountains serving the areas of construction	of CBSC, Part 1,	Existing buildings Designation of Responsibiliti
		Fully compliant drinking fountains should be identif as "accessible". Identified barriers that do not comp with current standards must be removed under this application or PD must file for unreasonble hardshi	ied CBC 202 bly s	Unreasonable hardship
4.	Loc	ation of all public telephones.	CBC 1117B.2 &	Telephones
	Α.	Identify all public telephones that are part of the project.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	В.	Identify all existing public telephones and provide DSA application numbers for existing public telephones that were previously upgraded.		
	C.	Prior to back check, PD must field verify and indica on plans compliance status with current standards	of CBSC, Part 1,	Existing buildings Designation of Responsibiliti
		public telephones serving the areas of construction Fully compliant public telephones should be identif as "accessible". Identified barriers that do not comp with current standards must be removed under this application or PD must file for unreasonble hardshi	ied CBC 202 bly s	Unreasonable hardship
5.	Loc	cation of all ramps.	CBC 1127B.5,	Curb Ramps
	Α.	Identify type of ramp (exterior, interior, covered ran curb ramp, built-up curb ramp).	np; 1133B.5 & CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Ramps Plans
	B.	Identify all ramps that are part of the project and provide DSA application number for all ramps that were previously upgraded.		
		Identify all existing ramps and indicate length, width landings and slope.		
	D.	Indicate any slopes in the accessible route of trave that exceed 1:20 (5%) with an arrow, starting at the top of the ramp run and ending at the bottom of the ramp run.	e	
	E.	Prior to back check, PD must field verify and indica on plans compliance status with current standards all ramps serving the areas of construction. Fully		Existing buildings Designation of Responsibiliti
		compliant ramps should be identified as "accessibl Identified barriers that do not comply with current standards must be removed under this application	e". CBC 202	Unreasonable hardship
		PD must file for unreasonble hardship.		
6.		cation of all stairs.	CBC 1133B.4 & CBSC Part 1	Stairways Plans
		Identify type of stairs (exterior, interior, covered stairs).	4-317(b)	
	В. С.	Identify all stairs that are part of the project. Identify all existing stairs and provide DSA applicat numbers for all stairs that were previously upgrade		
	D.	Indicate stairs or steps with arrow and label with direction. Specify details where applicable.		

	drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Reference or Code Citation	& Examples	
	Check List 2. SITE REQUIREMENTS	1		
	7. Location of all elevators and lifts.	CBC 1116B &	Elevators and platform	
	<ul> <li>Identify type and provide DSA application number for all elevators or lifts that were previously upgraded.</li> </ul>	CBSC Part 1	(wheelchair) lifts Plans	
	B. Identify all elevators or lifts that are part of the project.	4-317(b)		
	C. Prior to back check, PD must field verify and indicate on plans compliance status with current standards of elevators and lifts serving the areas of construction. Fully compliant elevators and lifts should be identified as "accessible". Identified barriers that do not comply with current standards must be removed under this application or PD must file for unreasonble hardship.	CBC 1134B.2.1, CBSC, Part 1, 4-316(e) & CBC 202	Existing buildings Designation of Responsibilities Unreasonable hardship	
2.5	Clearly delineate all accessible paths of travel by a dashed or dotted line (• • • •) on site plans. See Checklist 3 for additional accessible routes of travel requirements.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans	
2.6	Provide the following note on site plan: Accessible path of travel as indicated on plan is a barrier- free access route without any abrupt level changes exceeding 1/2" if beveled at 1:2 max slope, or vertical level changes not exceeding 1/4" max, and at least 48" in width. Surface is stable, firm, and slip resistant. Cross slope does not exceed 2% and slope in the direction of travel is less than 5%, unless otherwise indicated. Accessible path of travel shall be maintained free of overhanging obstructions to 80" minimum, and protruding objects greater than 4" projection from wall and above 27" and less than 80". Architect shall verify that there are no barriers in the path of travel.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans	
2.7	Coordinate civil drawings with architectural drawings.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans	
2.8	Provide relevant spot elevations along the accessible route of travel on site plan. At a minimum, show elevations at:	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans	
	1. Interior finished floor of buildings.			
	2. Exterior entrance door landings.			
	3. Along sloped walks in intervals of 100 ft max.			
	4. Site entry points.			
	<b>5.</b> Ramp landings (top, bottom, intermediate).			
	6. Curb ramps (top, bottom).			
	7. Elevator landings.			
	8. Accessible parking and passenger drop-off zones.			
	<b>9.</b> Drinking fountains.			
	<b>10.</b> Exterior side of counters.			
2.9	Specify all surface materials (existing and new) along and adjacent to the accessible route of travel. Separate different surface areas by lines.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans	

	appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR). Check List 2. SITE REQUIREMENTS	or Code Citation	
	Check List 2. SITE REQUIREMENTS		
2.10	Identify all level changes between materials which exceed 1/4" vertical or 1/2" (if beveled at 1:2) in height along and adjacent to the accessible route of travel.	CBC 1133B.7.4 & CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Changes in level Plans
2.11	Indicate all ground floor entries/exits that are required to be accessible.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
2.12	Indicate all existing and proposed curb cuts or curb ramps that	CBSC Part 1	Plans
	are in the accessible route of travel. If new, specify details. If existing, indicate conditions (slope, width, landings) to show compliance status. Below are two acceptable examples.	4-317(b) & CBC 1127B.5	Curb ramps
	(E)       Ramp Slope 8%       Flares Slope 9.5%       Ramp Width 49"       Top Landing 51" x 49" at 1.8%       Bottom Landing 48" x 49" at 4.1%       36" deep "in-line" domes, no lip		
2.13	Indicate warning curbs and tactile/visual indicators and specify detail.	CBC 1133B.8	Hazards
2.14	Where gates are within the accessible route of travel, indicate how gate will be used: Specify lever hardware and smooth surface at bottom 10" of gate (e.g. kick plate).	CBC 1133B.1.1.1.4	Gates
	<ol> <li>If gate is used as exit only, it must comply with exit door requirements (panic hardware and exit signs may be required to coordinate with Fire &amp; Life Safety).</li> </ol>	CBC 1008.2	Gates
	2. In existing facilities, if an existing gate is used as entrance and exit, it must comply with exit door and general door requirements (panic hardware and exit signs may be required to coordinate with Fire & Life Safety). Specify door schedule number and detail (landings, hardware, kick-plate, strike edge clearance, clear opening).	CBC 1133B.1.1.1.4 & CBC 1008.2	Gates Gates
2.15	Indicate locations of all exterior directional signs and specify detail.	CBC 1127B.3	Exterior routes of travel - Signs
2.16	Provide enlarged plan of required element or area containing site requirement(s) in 1/4" scale.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans

	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 3. ACCESSIBLE ROUTE OF TRAVE	L	
3.1	For additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also applicable <b>DSA-AC Checklist 1</b> and <b>Checklist 2</b> .		
3.2	The accessible route of travel must, to the maximum extent feasible, coincide with the route for the general public.	CBC 1114B.1.2	Accessible route of travel
3.3	Indicate the accessible route of travel (dashed or dotted line) from and to the following areas (if necessary, modify scoping of the project accordingly and indicate clearly on drawings how this requirement is met):	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	<ol> <li>From public transportation stops and cross walks in the public rights-of-way serving the area adjacent to a site entry point.</li> </ol>	CBC 202 & CA Streets and Highways Code §5610	Definitions – Path of Travel For code, see: <u>www.leginfo.ca.g</u>
	2. From all appropriate site entry points that serve pedestrians (e.g., public transportation stops, cross walks, etc.) to the area of new construction or alteration, starting at the property line.		NOTE: The PD must clearly demonstration and document an effort in requesting that the entity having
	<b>3.</b> From accessible parking serving the area to the area of new construction or alteration.		authority (or control) over the public right-of-way (such as a ci or a county) provide the necess
	<ol> <li>From passenger drop-off and loading zones to the area of new construction or alteration.</li> </ol>		improvements / alterations need to comply with accessibility. If su request is denied by the entity
	<ol> <li>From visitor arrival or sign-in points to the area of new construction or alteration.</li> </ol>		having authority (or control) ove the public right-of-way, that den must be documented and entered
	<b>6.</b> From accessible restrooms serving the area to the area of new construction or alteration.		into the DSA project file.
	<ol> <li>From drinking fountains serving the area to the area of new construction or alteration.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>From public telephones serving the area to the area of new construction or alteration.</li> </ol>		
	9. From and to elevators serving the site's accessible route.		
	<ol> <li>From exterior activity areas serving the area (e.g., plazas, playgrounds, vista points, etc.) to the area of new construction or alteration.</li> </ol>		
	<b>11.</b> From all other essential function areas serving the area to the area of new construction or alteration.		
	<b>12.</b> Between all areas of new construction or alteration.		
3.4	Indicate width of accessible route of travel at this location:		
	<ol> <li>48" min for walks and sidewalks. See Checklist 6 for exceptions and additional requirements.</li> </ol>	CBC 1133B.7.1 CBC 1005	Continuous surface Egress width
	<ol> <li>48" min for curb ramps. See Checklist 5 for exceptions and additional requirements.</li> </ol>	CBC 1127B.5 #2	Width of curb ramps

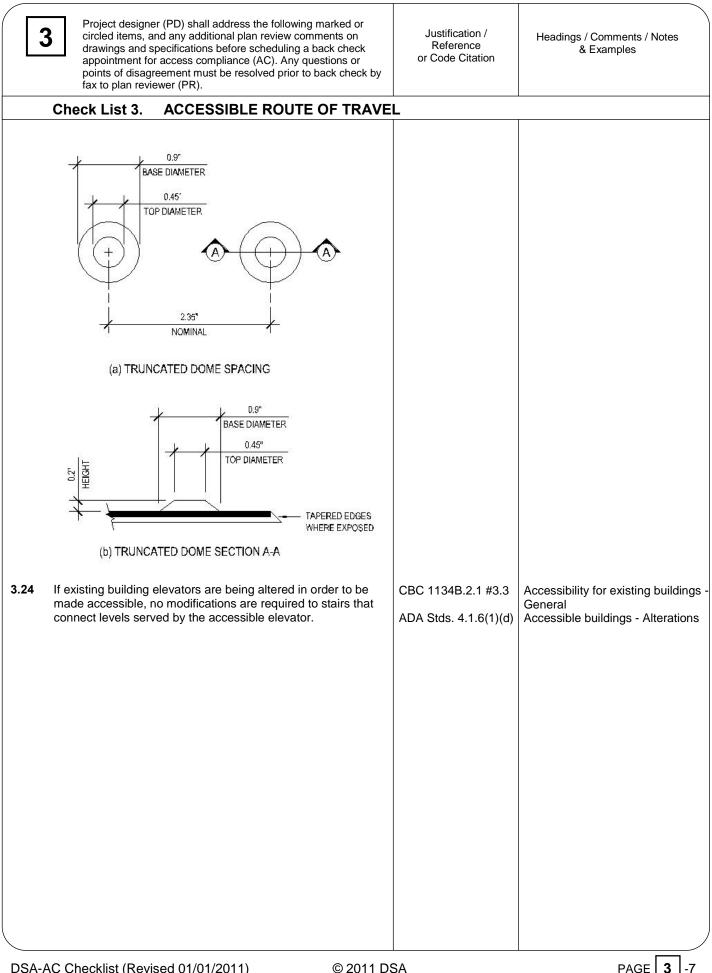
3	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
Ch	eck List 3. ACCESSIBLE ROUTE OF TRAV	/EL	
3.	48" min for ramps, or 60" min if serving an occupancy loa of ≥300 and the entrance ramp is the only exit discharge path from a building. See Checklist 7 for exceptions and additional requirements.	ad CBC 1133B.5.2	Entrance and special occupancy
4.	36" min for corridors, hallways, and exterior exit balconie if serving an occupancy load of <10, or 44" min if serving an occupancy load of 10 or more. See Checklist 9 for exceptions and additional requirements.		Corridor and hallway widths Corridors and hallways over 200
5.	For corridors, hallways, and exterior exit balconies exceeding 200' in length, provide 60" min clear width or 60"x60" passing spaces at intervals of 200' maximum. A T-shaped intersection of two 36" min width corridors is an acceptable alternate passing space. See Checklist 9 for	n	Corridors and hallways over 200 feet
6. 7.	44" min within a multi-accommodation toilet room to and from accessible compartments.	CBC 1115B.3.1 #4.5	Multiple accommodation toilet facilities
8.	36" min within a single-accommodation toilet room except at doors. If a person in a wheelchair must make a turn around an obstruction, the min clear width of the accessible route shall be as shown in CBC Figure 11B-5		Single-accommodation toilet facilities
9.	36" min at aisles serving one side only.	CBC 1133B.6.2	Aisles - Width
10.	44" min at aisles serving both sides.	CBC 1133B.6.2	Aisles - Width
			NOTE: Chapter 10 may require 44" min aisle width in B and M occupancies, and in assembly occupancies without fixed seatin where seats, tables, furnishings, displays, and similar fixtures or equipment are located on both sides of the aisle.
	For turns around an obstruction, see 3.6.		
	ors (in any position) shall not reduce the required width of ridor or hallway by more than 50%.	a CBC 1005.2	Egress Width – Door Encroachment
	Checklist (Revised 01/01/2011) © 2011		PAGE 3 -2

appointment for access compl points of disagreement must b fax to plan reviewer (PR). eck List 3. ACCESS vide and indicate the followin essible route changes directi truction: 90 degree turns can be mad into another 36" passagewa is 48" or greater on the insid U-turns around an obstructi	al plan review comments on efore scheduling a back check iance (AC). Any questions or we resolved prior to back check by <b>IBLE ROUTE OF TRAVI</b> by dimensions when the on or turns around an de from a 36" wide passagewa by if the depth of the obstruction de dimensions of the turn. on less than 48" wide can be dth is 42" min and the base of	CBC 1118B.1 CBC 1118B.1 CBC 1118B.1	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples         Wheelchair passage width         If occupancy load is 10 or more the min width of all * dimensions must be increased to 44" min.
vide and indicate the followin essible route changes directi truction: 90 degree turns can be mad into another 36" passagewa is 48" or greater on the insid U-turns around an obstructi made if the passageway wid the U-turn space is 48" min	In the second se	CBC 1118B.1 CBC 1118B.1 CBC 1118B.1	Wheelchair passage width Wheelchair passage width <u>*NOTE:</u> If occupancy load is 10 or more the min width of all * dimensions
essible route changes directi truction: 90 degree turns can be mad into another 36" passagewa is 48" or greater on the insid U-turns around an obstructi made if the passageway wid the U-turn space is 48" min	on or turns around an de from a 36" wide passagewa by if the depth of the obstruction de dimensions of the turn. on less than 48" wide can be dth is 42" min and the base of wide.	CBC 1118B.1 CBC 1118B.1	Wheelchair passage width Wheelchair passage width <u>*NOTE:</u> If occupancy load is 10 or more the min width of all * dimensions
into another 36" passagewa is 48" or greater on the inside U-turns around an obstruction made if the passageway with the U-turn space is 48" min	y if the depth of the obstruction de dimensions of the turn. on less than 48" wide can be dth is 42" min and the base of wide.	CBC 1118B.1	Wheelchair passage width <u>*NOTE:</u> If occupancy load is 10 or more, the min width of all * dimensions
made if the passageway wid the U-turn space is 48" min	dth is 42" min and the base of wide.	*	<u>*NOTE:</u> If occupancy load is 10 or more the min width of all * dimensions
6" * 48" 36" * or greater		~	If occupancy load is 10 or more the min width of all * dimensions
CEPTIONS: At doors.			
vide and indicate the followin e of travel:	g properties for the accessible		
Accessible route surface me and firm.	ust be slip-resistant, stable,	CBC 1133B.7.1 CBC 1124B.1	Continuous surface Ground and floor surfaces
On surfaces with slopes up medium salted finish.	to 6%, provide equivalent of	CBC 1133B.7.1.1	Slopes less than 6 percent
On surfaces with slopes equiprovide slip-resistant finish.	ual to or greater than 6%,	CBC 1133B.7.1.2	Slopes 6 percent or greater
		CBC 1133B.4.5.1 CBC 1133B.5.8	Treads Outdoor ramps
entrances and ground floor e	xits must be accessible.	CBC 1133B.1.1.1.1	Entrances
CEPTIONS:			
which are more than 24 incl shall have a visual sign whi arrow and/or text, the locati exit. The warning sign shall	hes above grade. Such doors ch indicates, by means of an on of the nearest accessible comply with Section 1117B.5		
	provide slip-resistant finish. Outdoor stairs, ramps and la water will not accumulate or entrances and ground floor e CEPTIONS: Exterior ground–floor exits s enclosures, stairwells and e Exits in excess of those req which are more than 24 incl shall have a visual sign white arrow and/or text, the location exit. The warning sign shall	<ul> <li>provide slip-resistant finish.</li> <li>Outdoor stairs, ramps and landings shall be designed so water will not accumulate on their surfaces.</li> <li>entrances and ground floor exits must be accessible.</li> <li>CEPTIONS:</li> <li>Exterior ground–floor exits serving smoke–proof enclosures, stairwells and exit doors servicing stairs only.</li> <li>Exits in excess of those required by Chapter 10, and which are more than 24 inches above grade. Such doors shall have a visual sign which indicates, by means of an arrow and/or text, the location of the nearest accessible exit. The warning sign shall comply with Section 1117B.5 and be mounted at a location so steps do not need to be</li> </ul>	provide slip-resistant finish.CBC 1133B.4.5.1 CBC 1133B.5.8Outdoor stairs, ramps and landings shall be designed so water will not accumulate on their surfaces.CBC 1133B.4.5.1 CBC 1133B.5.8entrances and ground floor exits must be accessible.CBC 1133B.1.1.1.1CEPTIONS:Exterior ground-floor exits serving smoke-proof enclosures, stairwells and exit doors servicing stairs only.Exits in excess of those required by Chapter 10, and which are more than 24 inches above grade. Such doors shall have a visual sign which indicates, by means of an arrow and/or text, the location of the nearest accessible exit. The warning sign shall comply with Section 1117B.5 and be mounted at a location so steps do not need to be

	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 3. ACCESSIBLE ROUTE OF TRAVE	L	
	c. In existing buildings where the enforcing agency determines that compliance with the building standards of this section would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception shall be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided. Equivalent facilitation would require at least one entrance to be accessible to and usable by persons with disabilities.		NOTE: Jurisdictional findings and determinations are subject to an internal DSA appeals process.
	<ul> <li>In existing buildings when legal or physical constraints will not allow compliance or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship.</li> </ul>		
3.9	In existing buildings and facilities, a service entrance can not be the only accessible entrance unless it is the only entrance to a building or facility.	1133B.1.1.1.5	Service entrances
3.10	Indicate on plans all entrances and ground floor exits that are required to be accessible (either by extending the accessible route of travel line into the building or by a symbol (e.g., ►). Provide strike edge and landing dimensions for each entrance on plan or provide the following general note on plan:	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	<ul> <li>All exterior entrances and exits identified with a triangular symbol ►) on this plan are accessible and comply with CBC 1133B.1.1, including:</li> </ul>		
	A. 32" clear opening	CBC 1133B.1.1.1.1	Entrances
	<ul> <li>B. Required strike edge clearance at pull side of door (24" for front and latch, 36" for hinge approach)</li> </ul>	CBC 1133B.2.4.2	Maneuvering clearances at doo
	C. Level landings (2% max)	CBC 1133B.2.4.2	Maneuvering clearances at doo
	D. Accessible threshold, hardware, closer, kick-plate	CBC 1133B.2.4.1 CBC 1133B.2.5.1 CBC 1133B.2.5.2 CBC 1133B.2.6	Thresholds Door closer Hardware Smooth surface
	E. ISA on exterior side of entrance	CBC 1117B.5.8.1.2	Entrance signs
	F. Tactile exit signage on interior side of exit door, as required	CBC 1011.3	Tactile exit signs
	G. Outline of canopy, awning, or roof	CBSC Part 1 4–317(b)	Plans
3.11	Vertical change in the accessible route cannot exceed 1/4". Provide curb ramp, ramp, elevator, platform lift, or remove element at this location, or provide equally convenient, alternative accessible route.	CBC 1124B.2 CBC 1133B.7.4	Changes in level Changes in level
3.12	Level change in the accessible route between 1/4" and 1/2" must be beveled at 1:2 max slope. Changes in level greater than 1/2" shall be accomplished by means of a curb ramp, ramp, elevator, platform lift, or provide equally convenient, alternative accessible route.	CBC 1124B.2 & CBC 1133B.7.4	Changes in level Changes in level <u>NOTE:</u> Thresholds over 1/2" must be mitigated by a ramp/sloped wall

Ŀ	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 3. ACCESSIBLE ROUTE OF TRAVE	L	
8.13	If level change between pedestrian area and adjacent surface exceeds 30" in height, specify and provide detail for guard (42" AFF).	CBC 1013.1	Guards – Where required
.14	Indicate condition of level change between pedestrian area and adjacent surface. If drop exceeds 1/4" in height, specify and provide one of the following details:	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	1. Abrupt vertical drops between 1/4" and 4".		
	2. 6" high warning curb if vertical drop exceeds 4".	CBC 1133B.8.1	Warning curbs
	EXCEPTIONS:		
	a. Between a walk or sidewalk and a street or driveway.		
	b. If adjacent grade is higher than pedestrian way.		
	c. If cane-detectable handrails, guards, or wheel-guides are provided.		
	6" high Curb 224" Curb 224" Curb Cur		
3.15	Identify location of all gratings within the accessible route and provide cut sheet of gratings for back check review.		
	Walks, sidewalks and pedestrian ways shall be free of gratings whenever possible. Grate openings cannot exceed 1/2" in the direction of travel. Gratings with elongated opening must be placed with the long dimension perpendicular to the dominant direction of traffic flow.	CBC 1124B.4 & CBC 1133B.7.2	Gratings Gratings
	EXCEPTIONS:		
	<ul> <li>In alteration projects, when DSA finds unreasonable hardship and when equivalent facilitation is provided.</li> </ul>		NOTE: Jurisdictional findings and determinations for exception (t are subject to an internal DSA appeals process.
	b. Where, due to legal or physical constraints, the site of the project will not allow compliance with this requirement or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans

:	3 circled items, and drawings and spointment for appointment for	r (PD) shall address the following marked or nd any additional plan review comments on becifications before scheduling a back check access compliance (AC). Any questions or eement must be resolved prior to back check by wer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 3.	ACCESSIBLE ROUTE OF TRAVE	L	
3.16		cts with the bottom edge between 27" and ude no more than 4" into the pedestrian	CBC 1133B.8.6.1	Protruding objects - General
3.17		ted objects with a bottom edge between 27" ground may overhang no more than 12".	CBC 1133B.8.6.1	Protruding objects - General
	PROTECTED 27" CANE DETECTA RIANSE	ALL DECIDENTIAL ALL DECIDENTIA		
3.18	Handrail extension travel or create a ha	shall not project into the accessible route of azard.	CBC 1133B.8.6.1 CBC 1133B.4.2.2 CBC 1133B.5.5.1.1	Protruding objects - General Stair Handrails Ramp Handrails
3.19	Accessible route of travel at parking stalls shall not compel a person with a disability to wheel or walk behind parking spaces other than that person's own accessible parking space.		CBC 1129B.3 #3	Arrangement of parking spaces
3.20	provide directional s parking, buildings, o designed to facilitat	complicated accessible routes of travel, signs, indicating the direction to accessible or outside facilities. Signs should be e reading by persons with impaired vision. st and character proportion is critical.	CBC 1117B.5 CBC 1127B.3	Signs and identification Signs
3.21	Provide detectable	warnings at transit boarding platforms.	CBC 1121B.3.1 #8(a)	Detectable warnings at transit boarding platforms
3.22	Provide detectable boarding platforms.	directional texture (truncated bars) at transit	CBC 1121B.3.1 #8(b) CBC Fig. 11B-23B	Detectable directional texture at boarding platforms Directional bars
3.23	deep) where a walk walking surface is r	us band of detectable warning surface (36" c crosses or adjoins a vehicular way, and the not separated from the hazardous vehicular gs or other elements.	CBC 1133B.8.5	Detectable warnings at hazardous vehicular areas



	4 circled items, and a drawings and spec appointment for ac	PD) shall address the foll any additional plan revie ifications before schedul ccess compliance (AC). <i>A</i> nent must be resolved p rr (PR).	w comments on ling a back check Any questions or	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Heading / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 4.	CCESSIBLE PA	RKING, PASSE	NGER LOADING,	AND BUS STOPS
4.1	For additional scoping applicable <b>DSA-AC C</b>				
ACCE	ESSIBLE PARKING			CBC 1129B	Accessible parking required
4.2	Indicate location and I plan and connect dasl access aisle.		CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans	
4.3	Provide separate park Indicate name of lot, to stalls, and regular acc	otal number of stalls,		CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
4.4	Provide enlarged plan layout, including asso and location of water of this contract.	ciated sidewalks, curb	ramps, curb cuts,	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
4.5	Provide the required n each lot (calculate each		parking spaces for	CBC Table 11B-6	Spaces required
	Total Parking in Lot 1-25 spaces 26-50 51-75 76-100 101-150 151-200 201-300 301-400 401-500 501-1,000 1,001 and over	Required Accessible 1 space(s) 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Two % of total Twenty plus one for each 100, or fraction thereof over 1,001	Including <u>Van Accessible</u> 1 space(s) 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 (1 in 8) (1 in 8)		NOTE: One (1) in every eight (8) accessible spaces, but not less than one (1), shall be van accessible. Van accessible parking spaces are "accessible spaces" and are not to be considered "in addition" to the number of accessible spaces required.
		umber of parking spa shall be accessible.	ces at outpatient	CBC 1129B.2 #1	Medical care outpatient facilities - Outpatient units and facilities
	facilities that spec	umber of parking spa sialize in treatment or ility impairments shall	services for	CBC 1129B.2 #2	Units and facilities that specialize in treatment or services for person with mobility impairments
4.6	One (1) of every eight one, is required to be		s, but not less than	CBC 1129B.3 #2	Parking space size - Van space(s
4.7	Where provided, elect accessible as required		stations shall be	DSA Policy 97-03	Interim disabled access guideline for electrical vehicle charging stations

	4	dra ap po fax	cled items, and any additional plan review comments on awings and specifications before scheduling a back check pointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or ints of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by to plan reviewer (PR).		Heading / Comments / Notes & Examples
4.8	Cor par the an a pro diffe	nside king shoi acce video erent surec	er relocating accessible parking if necessary. Accessible spaces serving a particular building must be located o rtest accessible route of travel from adjacent parking to ssible entrance. Note that required stalls need not be d in the particular lot. They may be provided in a t location if equivalent or greater accessible entrance, us d convenience.	le CBC 1129B.1	Accessible parking required – General
4.9	buil mu:	ding	parking lots serve accessible entrances of several s or different areas on site, accessible parking spaces dispersed and located closest to the accessible route l.	CBC 1129B.1	Accessible parking required – General
4.10	not	com	nge parking layout so that a person with a disability is pelled to wheel or walk behind parking spaces other at person's own accessible parking space.	CBC 1129B.3 #3	Arrangement of parking space
4.11	Тур	oical	parking detail(s) must match actual parking layout.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
1.12			ble parking stalls and access aisles - provide and the following dimensions and elements on plans:	CBC 1129B.3	Parking space size
	1.		vide access aisles on the passenger side of each van cessible parking stall.	CBC 1129B.3 #2	Van space(s)
	2.	acc	vide access aisles on the passenger side of each cessible parking stall. Two adjacent accessible parking Ils may share a common access aisle.	CBC 1129B.3 #1	Dimensions
	3.	18'	long parking stalls and access aisles.	CBC 1129B.3 #1	Dimensions
	4.	pai incl	ading and unloading access aisles marked by a border nted blue. Within the blue border, hatched lines at 36 hes max on center painted a color contrasting with the king surface, preferably blue or white.	CBC 1129B.3 #2	Dimensions Van space(s)
	5.		max slope in any direction at parking spaces and cess aisles.	CBC 1129B.3 #4	Slope of parking space
	6.		6" wide and 36" high International Symbol of cessibility on pavement at rear of stall.	CBC 1129B.4	Identification of parking spaces for off-street parking facilities
	7.	Pos	st or wall mounted accessible parking stall signs:	CBC 1129B.4	Identification of parking space
		A.	Signs must be located at the interior end of the accessible stall. Signs shall be located so they cannot be obscured by a vehicle parked in the space.	ot CBC 1133B.8.6.3	for off-street parking facilities Free-standing signs
		В.	Signs must be reflectorized, 70 square inch min, with a white ISA on blue background.		
		C.	An additional sign or additional language below the ISA must state, "Minimum Fine \$250".		
		D.	Van accessible spaces must have an additional sign or additional language below the ISA stating "Van Accessible".		

Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by (solved prior to back check by

4

Justification / Reference or Code Citation Heading / Comments / Notes & Examples

	Check List 4. ACCESSIBLE PARKING, PAS			SENGER LOADING,	AND BUS STOPS
	8.	off-street	gns: conspicuous place at each entrance to a parking lot, or immediately adjacent to a m each designated stall.		Identification of parking spaces for off-street parking facilities
		B. Sign must	be 17" x 22" min, with letters 1" high mir	η.	
		designate distinguish for person owner's e:	state: "Unauthorized vehicles parked in d accessible spaces not displaying ning placards or special license plates iss with disabilities will be towed away at t xpense. Towed vehicles may be reclaime or by telephoning"	he	
		D. PD to prov	vide contact info on plans.		
	9.		urb shall be provided if required to preve of cars over the required width of adjace		Walks and sidewalks - Continuou surface
	10.		ords "NO PARKING" in each access aisle minimum high white letters.	e, CBC 1129B.3 #1 & 2	Dimensions and Van space(s)
	11.	parking spaces	um vertical clearance of 98" at accessible s and along at least one vehicle access spaces from site entrances and exits.	e CBC 1129B.3 #5	Vertical clearance
4.13	Curb ramps with slopes greater than 2% cannot be located within the parking space or adjacent access aisle. Provide parallel or perpendicular curb ramp instead of built-up curb ramp or redesign parking layout (see Checklist 4, Fig. 4-A, 4-E & 4-C).		CBC 1129B.3 #3 ADA Stds. 4.6.3	Arrangement of parking space Parking spaces See figures at the end of this Checklist	
4.14			travel to parking - provide and indicate t ns and elements on plans:	he CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	1.		sle must either be level with the adjacent te or have a curb ramp. Provide spot	CBC 1129B.3 #3	Arrangement of parking space <u>NOTE</u> : Detectable warning
	2.	Curb ramp ope	ening must be located within the access es, not within the parking space boundar	ies.	surfaces are required on all curb ramps.
	3.	Top landing at	curb ramp must be level and 48" deep m	nin. CBC 1127B.5 #4	Curb Ramps - Level landing
	4.		m ramps to walks, gutters, or streets sha ee of abrupt changes. (No 1/2" lip.)	II CBC 1127B.5 #3	Curb Ramps - Slope of curb ramp
4.15	van	accessible parl	te 98" min (8' - 2") vertical clearance at th king stalls and at vehicle routes to and fro		Vertical Clearance
4.16	these stalls. Provide and indicate a reasonable programmatic or architectural solution at parking areas controlled by ticket dispensers which may represent a barrier for persons with disabilities, particular those with reach range limitations. Examples of acceptable solutions include an accessible voice communication system and signage, or providing accessible parking spaces outside the controlled area.			Parking ticket dispensers	



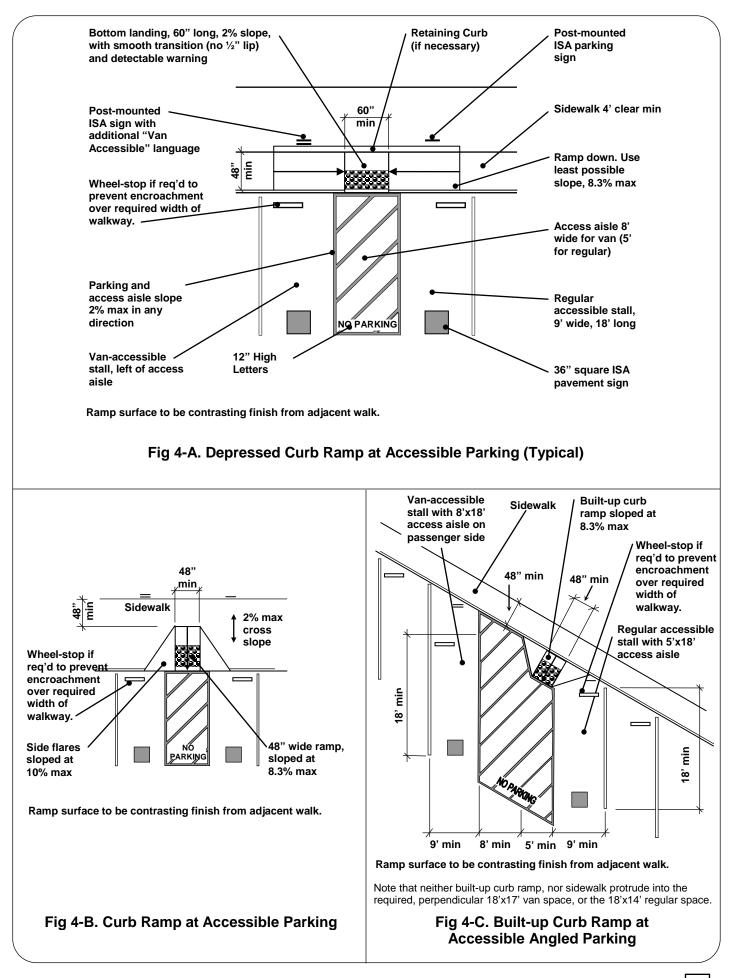
Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).

Justification / Reference or Code Citation Heading / Comments / Notes & Examples

			G, AND BUS STOPS
PARKING STRUCTURES		CBC 1130B	
4.17	Provide and indicate 98" min (8' - 2") vertical clearance at the accessible parking stalls and at vehicle routes to and from these stalls.	ne CBC 1130B.1	Parking structures
	EXCEPTIONS:		
	<ul> <li>Where DSA determines that compliance with building standards would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation i provided.</li> </ul>	s	
	b. In existing buildings where DSA determines that, due to legal or physical constraints, compliance with building standards or equivalent facilitation would create an unreasonable hardship.		<u>NOTE:</u> Jurisdictional findings and determinations for exception (b are subject to an internal DSA appeals process.
4.18	In multi-story parking structures, provide accessible parking stalls on the following levels:	CBC 1129B.1	Accessible parking required – General
	<ol> <li>All floor levels that have accessible walks or ramps leading to the exterior.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>All floor levels that have accessible walks (incl. skywalk or ramps leading to adjacent buildings.</li> </ol>	(S)	
	<b>3.</b> All floor levels that have additional benefits or amenities such as electrical charging stations, better security, see views, or other public accommodations such as shops, telephones, smoking areas, long-term parking, etc.	enic	
4.19	Locate accessible parking closest to elevator, ramp or other accessible entrances.	CBC 1129B.1	Accessible parking required – General
4.20	When direct access is provided for pedestrians from a parki garage to a building, each direct entrance from the garage t the building must be accessible.		Parking structures
PASS	ENGER LOADING ZONES	CBC 1131B	Passenger drop-off and loading zones
4.21	Provision of valet parking does not eliminate any of the requirements for accessible parking (i.e. provide all features allow self parking).	CBC 1131B.3	Valet parking
4.22	Where valet parking is provided, provide accessible passen loading zone.	ger CBC 1131B.3	Valet parking
4.23	Indicate type, location, and layout of all passenger drop-off loading zones on site plan.	and CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
4.24	Where provided, one passenger drop-off and loading zone must be made accessible. Connect dashed accessible route travel to area.	CBC 1131B.2	Passenger loading zones

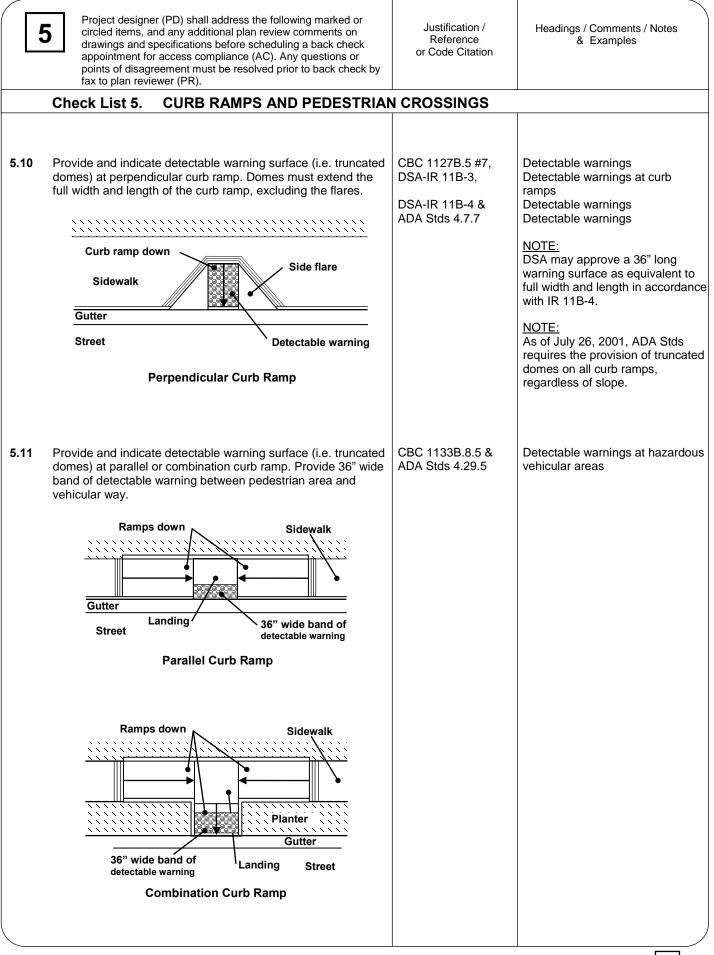
-4

	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or		
4	4 circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Heading / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 4. ACCESSIBLE PARKING, PASSE	NGER LOADING, A	AND BUS STOPS
4.25	Provide enlarged plan in 1/4" scale representing the actual layout, including associated sidewalks and curb ramps, for all accessible passenger loading zones. Provide and indicate:	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	<ol> <li>5' x 20' access aisle adjacent and parallel to the vehicle pull-up space.</li> </ol>	CBC 1131B.2 #1	Passenger loading zones – General
	<ol> <li>Level access aisle and vehicle pull-up space (2% max in any direction).</li> </ol>	CBC 1131B.2 #1	Passenger loading zones – General
	<b>3.</b> Indicate a curb ramp if there is a curb between the access aisle and the vehicle pull–up space, or if there is a curb between the access aisle and the accessible route.	CBC 1131B.2 #1	Passenger loading zones - General
	<ol> <li>Vertical clearance of 114" min along at least one vehicle access route to such zones (from site entrances &amp; exits).</li> </ol>	CBC 1131B.2 #2	Passenger loading zones – Vertical Clearance
	<ol> <li>Identifying signage with the ISA and stating "Passenger Loading Zone Only", in white on a dark blue background.</li> </ol>	CBC 1131B.2 #1	Accessible passenger loading zones
	<ol> <li>Detectable warning surface at blended transitions and curb ramps.</li> </ol>	CBC 1133B.8.5, ADA Stds. 4.29.5, & IRs 11B-2, 11B-3 & 11B-4	Detectable Warnings at Hazardous Vehicular Areas
BUS S	STOPS	CBC 1121B.2	Bus stops and terminals
4.26	Where provided, bus stop(s) and pad(s) shall be accessible.	CBC 1121B.2	Bus stops and terminals
4.27	Indicate location and layout of all accessible bus stops on site plan and connect dashed accessible route to bus stop pad.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
4.28	Provide and indicate an 8' long by 5' wide bus stop pad (8' measured perpendicular to curb and 5' measured parallel to curb).	CBC 1121B.2.1	Bus stops and terminals – New construction
4.29	In new construction: provide a square curb surface between the pad and road or other detectable warning (provide detail).	CBC 1121B.2.1	Bus stops and terminals – New construction
4.30	The slope of the pad perpendicular to the roadway must not exceed 2%.	CBC 1121B.2.1	Bus stops and terminals – New construction
4.31	The slope of the pad parallel to the roadway must be the same as the roadway.	CBC 1121B.2.1	Bus stops and terminals – New construction
4.32	Provide 30" x 48" clear floor wheelchair space completely within bus stop shelter and connect space to bus stop pad and accessible route of travel.	CBC 1121B.2.1	Bus stops and terminals – New construction
ON ST	IREET PARKING		
4.33	Additional information for on-street parking, see also Caltrans Standard Plans A90A and A90B.	Caltrans Std Plans	For Standard Plans, see: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/o project_plans/HTM/06_plans_c claim_US.htm



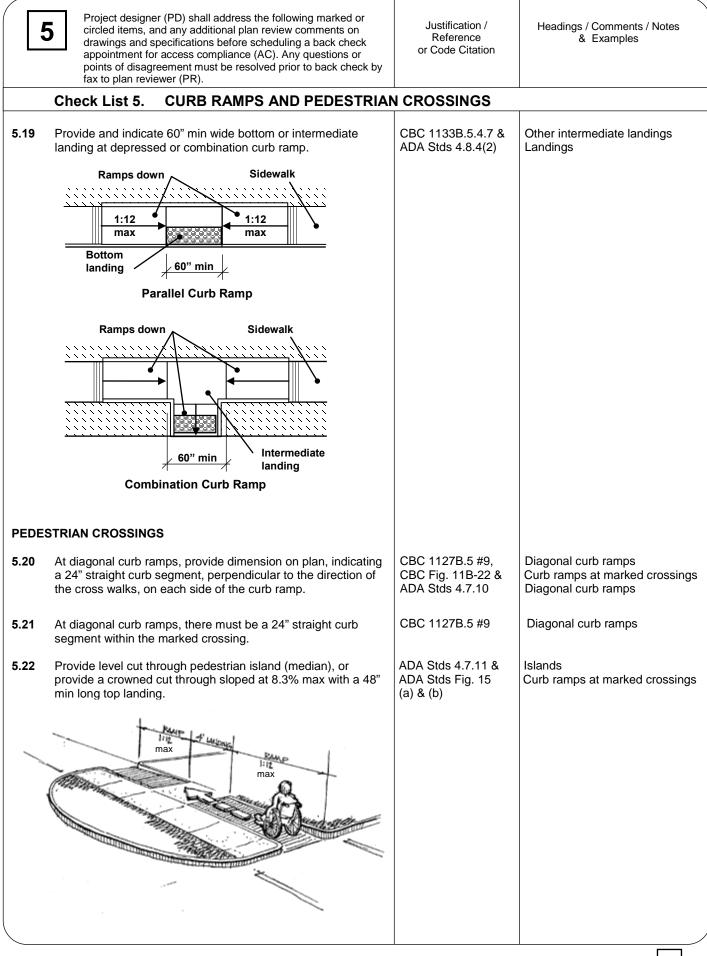
PAGE **4** -6

	5 circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Reference or Code Citation	& Examples
	Check List 5. CURB RAMPS AND PEDESTRIAN		
5.1	For additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also applicable <b>DSA-AC Checklist 1.</b>		
CURE	3 RAMPS	CBC 1127B.5	
5.2	Indicate location and layout of all curb ramps on site plan.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
5.3	Typical curb ramp details must match actual layout. Provide dimensioned detail in 1/4" scale representing the actual layout, including associated sidewalks, for all accessible curb ramps under this contract.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
5.4	Curb ramps cannot project into vehicular traffic lanes or into an accessible parking space or adjacent access aisle.	CBC 1127B.5 #1 CBC 1129B.3 #3	Curb ramps - General Parking space size - Arrangeme of parking space
5.5	Indicate 48" min width exclusive of side flares.	CBC 1127B.5 #2	Width of curb ramps
5.6	Provide spot elevations at top and bottom of curb ramp and at relevant spots on sidewalk.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
			DEFINITIONS:
	10% max 10% max		CURB RAMP is a sloping pedestrian way, intended for pedestrian traffic, which provide access between a walk or sidewalk and a surface located above or below an adjacent curk face. CURB CUT is an interruption of curb at a pedestrian way, which separates surfaces that are substantially at the same
	Down 5% max within 48" of curb ramp		elevation.
	Sample Curb Ramp		
5.7	Indicate curb ramp slope based on available length and elevation change. Use the least possible slope but never greater than the 8.3% max.	CBC 1127B.5 #3 & ADA Stds 4.7.2	Slope of curb ramps Curb ramps - slope
5.8	Indicate side flare slope (10% max, or 8.3% max if top landing is less than 48").	CBC 1127B.5 #3 CBC 1127B.5 #4	Slope of curb ramps Level landing
5.9	Indicate counter slope of adjoining gutters or road surface at the bottom of and immediately adjacent to the curb ramp (5% max for 48" in the direction of travel).	CBC 1127B.5 #3 ADA Stds 4.7.2	Slope of curb ramps Slope



-2

	circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Reference or Code Citation	& Examples
	Check List 5. CURB RAMPS AND PEDESTRIAN	I CRUSSINGS	
5.12	Indicate the following for detectable warning surfaces		
	<ol> <li>Visual contrast with adjoining surfaces, either a light-on- dark or dark-on-light contrast.</li> </ol>	CBC 1127B.5 #7	Detectable warnings
	2. Staggered domes (diagonal grid) spaced 2.35" on center, or in-line domes (square grid) spaced 1.67" to 2.35" on center.	CBC 1127B.5 #7 DSA-IR 11B-4	Detectable warnings Detectable warnings
5.13	Detectable warnings shall be slip-resistant.	CBC 1127B.5 #7	Detectable warnings
5.14	Provide dimension on plan indicating that the 48" landing at the bottom of the curb ramp is fully contained within marked crossings.	CBC 1127B.5 #9, CBC Fig. 11B-22(c) & (d),	Diagonal curb ramps Curb ramps at marked crossings
		ADA Stds 4.7.9 & ADA Stds Fig. 15	Location at marked crossings Curb ramps at marked crossings
5.15	Design to provide 48" min deep level top landing or slope flares at 8.3% max.	CBC 1127B.5 #4	Level landing
			NOTE: The length of a curb ramp (slope 8.3%) at a regular sidewalk with 2% cross slope and 6" curb is 95
5.16	Provide 12" wide grooved border around upper edges of curb ramp and flares to indicate transition from sidewalk to curb ramp.	CBC 1127B.5 #6	Border
	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓		
	Perpendicular Curb Ramp		
5.17	Provide 12" wide grooved border as part of level walkway, not as part of sloped curb ramp and flares.	CBC 1127B.5 #6	Border
5.18	Indicate how finish of curb ramp and flared surfaces contrast with that of adjacent sidewalk.	CBC 1127B.5 #5	Finish



5	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
C			
	Check List 5. CURB RAMPS AND PEDESTRIAN	I CROSSINGS	
	Provide and indicate a level 30" x 48" min clear space, centered and parallel to the pedestrian signal push button.	CBC 1118B.4 #1	Clear floor or ground space for wheelchairs - Size and approac
<b>5.24</b> Ir	ndicate height of pedestrian signal push button (48" max).	CBC 1117B.5.9	Traffic-control devices
	Provide and indicate the following at the pedestrian signal push putton:		
1	Activating force must be 5 lbs or less.	CBC 1117B.6 #4	Controls and operating mechanisms - Operation
2	2. A textured horizontal yellow band 2" wide and encircling the pole, and a 1" wide dark border band above and below this yellow band.	CBC 1117B.5.9	Traffic-control devices
BLENDE	DTRANSITIONS		
w e tł c d	Where a walk crosses or adjoins a vehicular way, and the valking surfaces are not separated by curbs, railings, or other elements between the pedestrian areas and vehicular areas, he boundary between the areas must be defined by a continuous, yellow, 36" wide detectable warning surface that liffers from the adjoining walking surface in resiliency or sound on cane contact.	CBC 1133B.8.5 & ADA Stds 4.29.5	Detectable warnings at hazardous vehicular areas Detectable warnings at hazardous vehicular areas
	Sidewalk * Sidewalk * Gedestrian crossing		
APPLICA	ATION IN THE PUBLIC RIGHTS-OF-WAY		
tr	For acceptable designs for curb ramps, traffic islands, blended ransitions, and detectable warnings in the public rights-of-way, see Caltrans Standard Plans A88A and A88B.	Caltrans Std Plans	For Standard Plans, see: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hg/esc/oe project_plans/HTM/06_plans_d claim_US.htm

	5	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Ch	eck List 5. CURB RAMPS AND PEDESTRIAN	I CROSSINGS	
PEDE	STRI	AN OVERPASSES AND UNDERPASSES		
5.28	(ove	destrian ramps on pedestrian grade separations erpasses and underpasses) must comply with the uirements for ramps.	CBC 1128B	Pedestrian grade separations (overpasses and underpasses)
	EX	CEPTIONS:		NOTE: Jurisdictional findings and
	a.	When the grade differential of the walking surface of a pedestrian grade separation exceeds 14 feet due to required height clearance and grade conditions, and DSA finds that wheelchair accessibility or equivalent facilitation would create an unreasonable hardship, such accessibility need not be provided. However, the requirements in these regulations relating to other types of mobility shall be complied with.		determinations for exceptions (a and (b) are subject to an interna DSA appeals process.
	b.	For existing facilities, this section shall not apply where, due to legal or physical constraints, the site of the project will not allow compliance with these regulations or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship.		
5.29		vide and indicate level landings at pedestrian over- and derpasses:		
	1.	At intervals not exceeding 30" of vertical rise, if slope is greater than 5%.	CBC 1133B.5.4.1	Location of landings
	2.	At intervals of 400' maximum if a continuous slope is between 2% and 5%.	CBC 1133B.7.5	Level areas

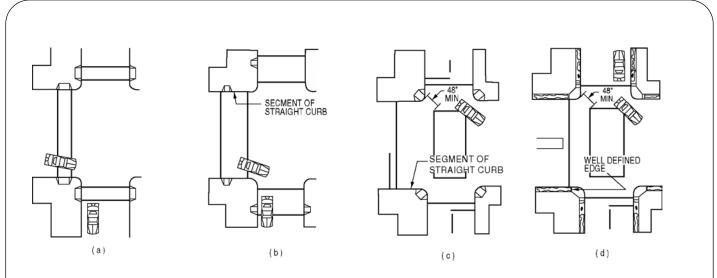
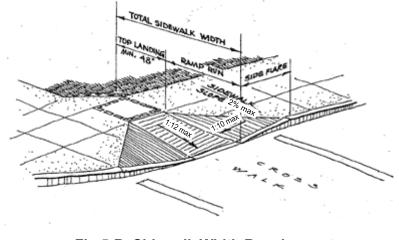


Fig 5-A. Typical Pedestrian Crossing Layouts

Height of Curb Face	1:10 max. Flare Width at Curb	Ramp Run Length (Plan)*	Total Needed Sidewalk Width (incl. 4' Landing)
4" (10.2 cm)	40" (1.02 m)	63" (1.6 m)	111" (2.82 m)
5" (12.7 cm)	50" (1.27 m)	78" (1.98 m)	126" (3.2 m)
6" (15.2 cm)	60" (1.52 m)	95" (2.41 m)	143" (3.63 m)
7" (17.8 cm)	70" (1.78 m)	111" (2.82 m)	159" (4.04 m)
7.5" (19.0 cm)	75" (1.90 m)	118.5" (3.01 m)	166.5" (4.23 m)
8" (20.3 cm)	80" (2.03 m)	126" (3.2 m)	174" (4.42 m)

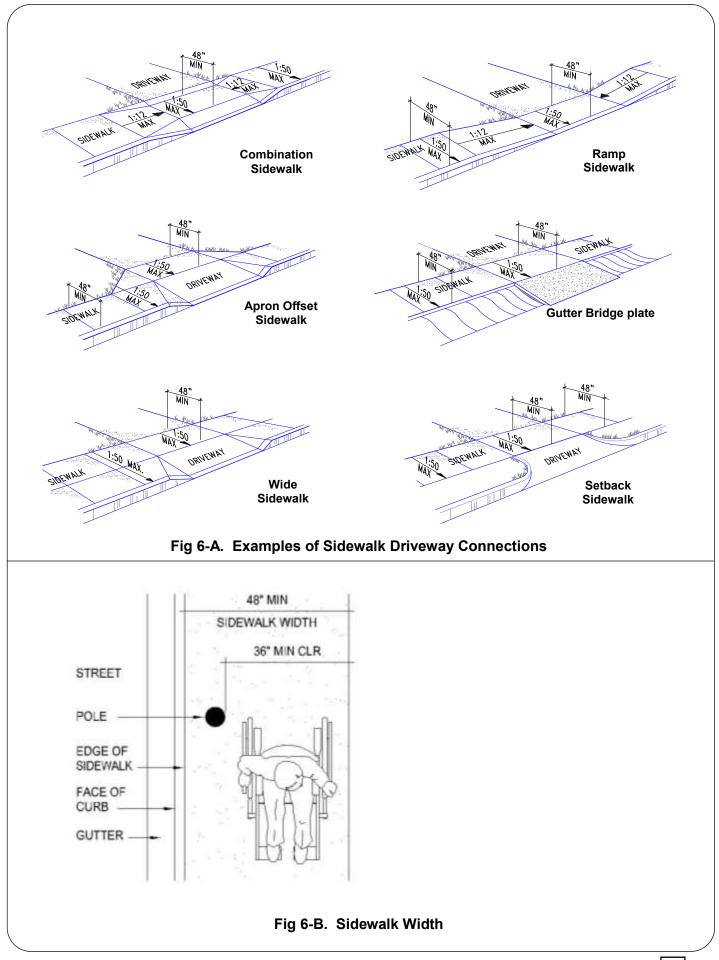
\* For ramp sloping 8.3% on sidewalk with 2% cross slope





	6 Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 6. WALKS AND SIDEWALKS	Ι	1
6.1	For additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also applicable <b>DSA-AC Checklist 1.</b>		
6.2	All walks and sidewalks must be accessible (i.e. those that are to be newly constructed or altered, or are part of the required accessible route of travel). EXCEPTION: In alteration projects, when DSA determines that compliance	CBC 1114B.1.2	Accessible route of travel <u>DEFINITIONS:</u> SIDEWALK is a surfaced pedestrian way contiguous to a street used by the public.
	would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when an equivalent alternative accessible path of travel is provided.		WALK is a surfaced pedestrian way not located contiguous to a street used by the public.
6.3	<ul> <li>Provide and indicate enlarged detail of surface material transition at:</li> <li>1. Any change in surface material.</li> <li>2. Where new construction meets existing surface.</li> </ul>	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
6.4	Vertical changes in level along the accessible route of travel cannot exceed 1/4". Level changes in the accessible route between 1/4" and 1/2" must be beveled at 1:2 max slope.	CBC 1133B.7.4 CBC 1124B.2	Changes in level Changes in level
6.5	Provide and indicate continuous common surface material to be slip resistant, stable, and firm.	CBC 1133B.7.1 & CBC 1124B.1	Continuous surface Ground and floor surfaces
6.6	Provide and indicate width of walk or sidewalk at all locations.	CBC 1133B.7.1	Continuous surface
	<b>1.</b> 48" min width required.		
	2. Wheelchair turning space 60" min wherever a person using a wheelchair may have to make a 180 degree or greater turn to access elements or equipment (e.g., at doors, gates, tables and seating accommodations, dispensers, drinking fountains, mail boxes, telephones,	CBC 1118B.3 & ADA Stds. 4.2.3	Wheelchair turning space Wheelchair turning space
	<ul> <li>etc.).</li> <li>60" min width if there are no passing spaces measuring 60" by 60" min located at reasonable intervals not to exceed 200'. A T-shaped space complying with CBC Figure 11B-12(b) is an acceptable passing space.</li> </ul>	CBC 1133B.7.1 CBC Fig. 11B-12(b) ADA Stds 4.3.4	Continuous surface Passing space
	EXCEPTION: When, because of right–of–way restrictions, natural barriers or other existing conditions, DSA determines that compliance with the 48" clear sidewalk width would create an unreasonable hardship, the clear width may be reduced to 36".	CBC 1133B.7.1	NOTE: Required sidewalk width must be measured exclusive of the curb.
			Face for Curb

	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 6. WALKS AND SIDEWALKS		1
6.7	Provide spot elevation and gradients to show how slope requirements are met.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
5.8	Slope perpendicular to the direction of travel (cross slope) shall not exceed 2%.	CBC 1133B.7.1.3 & ADA Stds. 4.3.7	Surface cross slopes Slope
6.9	At driveway, show how the 2% cross slope requirement is met. At a minimum, provide and indicate a 48" wide portion of the sidewalk to comply. Provide section through driveway.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b) & CBC 1133B.7.1.3	Plans Surface cross slopes
	EXCEPTION:		
	When, due to right-of-way restrictions, natural barriers or other existing conditions, DSA determines that compliance with the 48" clear sidewalk width would create an unreasonable hardship, the clear width may be reduced to 36".	CBC 1133B.7.1	Surface cross slopes
6.10	Slope exceeds 5% - provide curb ramp at this location. See <b>Checklist 5</b> for requirements.	CBC 1127B.5	Ramps
6.11	Slope exceeds 5% - provide ramp at this location. See <b>Checklist 7</b> for requirements.	CBC 1133B.5	Ramps
6.12	Provide a level resting area 5' in length at intervals of 400' maximum, or indicate that slope in the direction of travel is 2% or less by providing spot elevations.	CBC 1133B.7.5	Level areas
6.13	Provide a passing space, measuring 60" x 60" every 200' min, or indicate width of walk to be 60" or more.	CBC 1133B.7.1	Continuous surface
6.14	Provide level areas (2% max slope in any direction) at doors and gates.	CBC 1133B.2	Doors
6.15	Walks, sidewalks, and pedestrian ways shall be free of gratings whenever possible. See <b>Checklist 3</b> for exceptions.	CBC 1133B.7.2	Gratings
6.16	Identify location of all gratings within the path of travel and provide cut sheet of gratings for back check review. If gratings are located in walking surfaces, then grate openings cannot exceed 1/2" in the direction of travel flow. Elongated openings should be placed perpendicular to the dominant direction of travel.	CBC 1124B.4 CBC 1133B.7.2 ADA Stds. 4.5.4	Ground/floor surfaces-Grating Walks/Sidewalks-Gratings Gratings
6.17	If the level change between walk/sidewalk and adjacent surface exceeds 4" in height, provide detail and indicate a 6" warning curb or appropriate guide rails.	CBC 1133B.8.1	Warning curbs
6.18	If the level change between walk/sidewalk and adjacent surface exceeds 30" in height, provide detail and indicate guards (42" AFF).	CBC 1013	Guards



applicable DSA-AC Checklist 1.       CBC 1133B.5         AMPS       CBC 1133B.5         2       Indicate location, layout, and slope of all ramps on site plan.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         3       All ramps under this contract must be made accessible (i.e. those that are to be newly constructed or altered, or are part of the required path of travel).       CBC 1114B.1.2       Accessible route of travel         EXCEPTION: In alteration projects, when DSA finds unreasonable hardship and when an alternative accessible path of travel is provided.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         4       Indicate compliance status of existing ramps in the path of travel (slope, width, landings, etc.).       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         5       Provide enlarged plan and sections (longitudinal and transversal) of ramp in 1/4" scale.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         6       Typical ramp detail provided is not similar to actual layout. Modify to provide dimensioned detail in 1/4" scale representing the actual layout.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         7       Indicate ramp slopes. Use least possible but never more than 8.3% max.       CBSC 1133B.5.3.1       Slope Provide spot elevations and ramp run dimensions at this location to show how slope requirements are met.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         9       Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface. 10       CBSC 1133B.5.4.1       Location of landings         11		Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
applicable DSA-AC Checklist 1.       CBC 1133B.5         CBC 1133B.5       CBC 1133B.5         7.2       Indicate location, layout, and slope of all ramps on site plan.       CBC 2 Part 1 4/317(b)       Plans         7.3       All ramps under this contract must be made accessible (i.e. those that are to be newly constructed or altered, or are part of the required path of travel).       CBC 1114B.1.2       Accessible route of travel         7.4       Indicate compliance status of existing ramps in the path of travel (slope, width, landings, etc.).       CBSC Part 1 4/317(b)       Plans         7.5       Provide enlarged plan and sections (longitudinal and transversal) of ramp in 1/4" scale.       CBSC Part 1 4/317(b)       Plans         7.6       Typical ramp detail provided in ent similar to actual layout. Modify to provide dimensioned detail in 1/4" scale representing the actual layout.       CBSC Part 1 4/317(b)       Plans         7.7       Indicate ramp slopes. Use laast possible but never more than s3% max.       CBC 1133B.5.3.1       Slope         7.8       Slope perpendicular to the direction of travel (cross slope) must be 2% or less.       CBSC Part 1 4/317(b)       Plans         7.10       Ramp run cannot change direction between level landings.       CBC 1133B.5.3.1       Slope         7.11       Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.       CBC 1133B.5.4.1       Location of landings         7.11       Provide and		Check List 7. ACCESSIBLE RAMPS		
7.2       Indicate location, layout, and slope of all ramps on site plan.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         7.3       All ramps under this contract must be made accessible (i.e. those that are to be newly constructed or altered, or are part of the required path of travel).       CBC 1114B.1.2       Accessible route of travel         7.4       Indicate compliance status of existing ramps in the path of travel (slope, width, landings, etc.).       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         7.5       Provide enlarged plan and sections (longitudinal and transversal) of ramp in 1/4" scale.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         7.6       Typical ramp detail provided is not similar to actual layout. Modify to provide dimensioned detail in 1/4" scale representing the actual layout.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         7.7       Indicate ramp slopes. Use least possible but never more than 8.3% max.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         7.8       Stope perpendicular to the direction of travel (cross slope) must be 2% or less.       CBC 1133B.5.3.1       Slope         7.9       Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.       CBC 1133B.5.4.1       Location of landings         7.1       Provide and indicate width of ramp at all locations.       CBC 1133B.5.2.       Ramps - width         7.1       Provide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are attached to the ramp surface or gurands are attached to the ramp surface width posts or simular elements.	7.1			
<ul> <li>All ramps under this contract must be made accessible (i.e. those that are to be newly constructed or altered, or are part of the required path of travel).</li> <li>EXCEPTION: In alteration projects, when DSA finds unreasonable hardship and when an alternative accessible path of travel is provided.</li> <li>7.4 Indicate compliance status of existing ramps in the path of travel (slope, width, landings, etc.).</li> <li>7.5 Provide enlarged plan and sections (longitudinal and transversal) of ramp in 1/4' scale.</li> <li>7.6 Typical ramp detail provided is not similar to actual layout. Modify to provide dimensioned detail in 1/4' scale representing the actual layout.</li> <li>7.7 Indicate ramp slopes. Use least possible but never more than 8.3% max.</li> <li>7.8 Slope perpendicular to the direction of travel (cross slope) must be 2% or less.</li> <li>7.9 Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.</li> <li>7.10 Ramp run cannot change direction between level landings.</li> <li>7.14 Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.</li> <li>7.15 Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.</li> <li>7.16 Or min if serving an occupancy load of ≥300 and the entrance ramp sithe only exit discharge path from a building.</li> <li>7.13 Ramps - width</li> <li>7.14 Growing an occupancy load of ≥300 and the entrance ramp surface with posts or simular elements.</li> <li>1. Guide curb 2" high minimum above ramp surface.</li> <li>2. Wheel guide rail centered at 3" AFF (+/- 1") above ramp</li> </ul>	RAMP	S	CBC 1133B.5	
<ul> <li>those that are to be newly constructed or altered, or are part of the required path of travel).</li> <li>EXCEPTION: In alteration projects, when DSA finds unreasonable hardship and when an alternative accessible path of travel is provided.</li> <li>Indicate compliance status of existing ramps in the path of travel (slope, width, landings, etc.).</li> <li>Provide enlarged plan and sections (longitudinal and transversal) of ramp in 1/4" scale.</li> <li>Typical ramp detail provided is not similar to actual layout. Modify to provide dimensioned detail in 1/4" scale representing the actual layout. Solve perpendicular to the direction of travel (cross slope) must be 2% or less.</li> <li>Slope perpendicular to the direction of travel (cross slope) must be 2% or less.</li> <li>Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.</li> <li>Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.</li> <li>Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.</li> <li>Alf" min required.</li> <li>A6C 1133B.5.2</li> <li>Ramps - width</li> <li>Ramps - slope and rise</li> </ul>	7.2	Indicate location, layout, and slope of all ramps on site plan.		Plans
unreasonable hardship and when an alternative accessible path of travel is provided.CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)Plans7.4Indicate compliance status of existing ramps in the path of travel (slope, with, landings, etc.).CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)Plans7.5Provide enlarged plan and sections (longitudinal and transversal) of ramp in 1/4* scale.CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)Plans7.6Typical ramp detail provided is not similar to actual layout. Modify to provide dimensioned detail in 1/4* scale representing the actual layout.CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)Plans7.7Indicate ramp slopes. Use least possible but never more than 8.3% max.CBC 1133B.5.3 ADA Stds 4.8.2Ramps - Slope Ramps - Slope and stds 4.8.27.8Slope perpendicular to the direction of travel (cross slope) must be 2% or less.CBC 1133B.5.3.1Slope7.9Provide spot elevations and ramp run dimensions at this location to show how slope requirements are met.CBC 1133B.5.4.1Location of landings7.11Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.CBC 1133B.5.2Ramps - width7.12Provide and indicate width of ramp at all locations.CBC 1133B.5.2Ramps - width7.13Provide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.CBC 1133B.5.6Mheel guides7.14Guide curb 2* high minimum above ramp surface.CBC 1133B.5.6Wheel guidesEdge protection	7.3	those that are to be newly constructed or altered, or are part of	CBC 1114B.1.2	Accessible route of travel
travel (slope, width, landings, etc.).       4-317(b)         7.5       Provide enlarged plan and sections (longitudinal and transversal) of ramp in 1/4" scale.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)         7.6       Typical ramp detail provided is not similar to actual layout. Modify to provide dimensioned detail in 1/4" scale representing the actual layout.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)         7.7       Indicate ramp slopes. Use least possible but never more than 8.3% max.       CBC 1133B.5.3       Ramps – Slope Ramps - Slope and rise         7.8       Slope perpendicular to the direction of travel (cross slope) must be 2% or less.       CBC 1133B.5.3.1       Slope         7.9       Provide spot elevations and ramp run dimensions at this location to show how slope requirements are met.       CBC 1133B.5.4.1       Location of landings         7.11       Ramp run cannot change direction between level landings.       CBC 1133B.5.4.1       Location of landings         7.12       Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.       CBC 1133B.5.2       Ramps - width         7.12       Provide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.       CBC 1133B.5.2       Ramps - width         7.13       Provide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.       CBC 1133B.5.6       ADA Stds. 4.1.7 <td></td> <td>unreasonable hardship and when an alternative accessible</td> <td></td> <td></td>		unreasonable hardship and when an alternative accessible		
transversal) of ramp in 1/4" scale.       4-317(b)         7.6       Typical ramp detail provided is not similar to actual layout. Modify to provide dimensioned detail in 1/4" scale representing the actual layout.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         7.7       Indicate ramp slopes. Use least possible but never more than 8.3% max.       CBC 1133B.5.3 ADA Stds 4.8.2       Ramps – Slope Ramps – Slope and rise         7.8       Slope perpendicular to the direction of travel (cross slope) must be 2% or less.       CBC 1133B.5.3.1       Slope         7.9       Provide spot elevations and ramp run dimensions at this location to show how slope requirements are met.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         7.10       Ramp run cannot change direction between level landings.       CBC 1133B.5.4.1       Location of landings         7.11       Provide and indicate width of ramp at all locations.       CBC 1133B.5.2       Ramps - width         7.12       Provide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.       CBC 1133B.5.6 ADA Stds. 4.1.7       Wheel guides Edge protection         7.13       Wheel guide rail centered at 3" AFF (+/- 1") above ramp       CBC 1133B.5.6 ADA Stds. 4.1.7       Wheel guides	7.4			Plans
Modify to provide dimensioned detail in 1/4" scale representing the actual layout.4-317(b)7.7Indicate ramp slopes. Use least possible but never more than 8.3% max.CBC 1133B.5.3 ADA Stds 4.8.2Ramps - Slope Ramps - Slope and rise7.8Slope perpendicular to the direction of travel (cross slope) must be 2% or less.CBC 1133B.5.3.1Slope7.9Provide spot elevations and ramp run dimensions at this location to show how slope requirements are met.CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)Plans7.10Ramp run cannot change direction between level landings.CBC 1133B.5.4.1Location of landings7.11Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.CBC 1133B.5.2Ramps - width7.12Provide and indicate width of ramp at all locations.CBC 1133B.5.2Ramps - width7.13Provide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.CBC 1133B.5.6 ADA Stds. 4.1.7Wheel guides Edge protection7.13Wheel guide rail centered at 3" AFF (+/- 1") above rampCBC 1133B.5.2Wheel guides Edge protection	7.5			Plans
8.3% max.       ADA Stds 4.8.2       Ramps - Slope and rise         7.8       Slope perpendicular to the direction of travel (cross slope) must be 2% or less.       CBC 1133B.5.3.1       Slope         7.9       Provide spot elevations and ramp run dimensions at this location to show how slope requirements are met.       CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)       Plans         7.10       Ramp run cannot change direction between level landings.       CBC 1133B.5.4.1       Location of landings         7.11       Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.       CBC 1133B.5.2       Ground and floor surfaces – general         7.12       Provide and indicate width of ramp at all locations.       CBC 1133B.5.2       Ramps - width         7.13       Rovide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.       CBC 1133B.5.6       Wheel guides all operation         1.       Guide curb 2" high minimum above ramp surface.       CBC 1133B.5.6       Wheel guides all operation	7.6	Modify to provide dimensioned detail in 1/4" scale representing		Plans
must be 2% or less.CBC Part 1 4-317(b)Plans7.9Provide spot elevations and ramp run dimensions at this location to show how slope requirements are met.CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)Plans7.10Ramp run cannot change direction between level landings.CBC 1133B.5.4.1Location of landings7.11Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.CBC 1124B.1Ground and floor surfaces - general7.12Provide and indicate width of ramp at all locations.CBC 1133B.5.2Ramps - width1.48" min required.CBC 1133B.5.2Ramps - width2.60" min if serving an occupancy load of ≥300 and the entrance ramp is the only exit discharge path from a building.CBC 1133B.5.2Ramps - width7.13Provide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.CBC 1133B.5.6 ADA Stds. 4.1.7Wheel guides Edge protection1.Guide curb 2" high minimum above ramp surface.CBC 1133B.5.4 ADA Stds. 4.1.7Wheel guides Edge protection	7.7			
Iocation to show how slope requirements are met.4-317(b)7.10Ramp run cannot change direction between level landings.CBC 1133B.5.4.1Location of landings7.11Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.CBC 1124B.1Ground and floor surfaces – general7.12Provide and indicate width of ramp at all locations.CBC 1133B.5.2Ramps - width1.48" min required.CBC 1133B.5.2Ramps - width2.60" min if serving an occupancy load of ≥300 and the entrance ramp is the only exit discharge path from a building.CBC 1133B.5.2Ramps - width7.13Provide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.CBC 1133B.5.6 ADA Stds. 4.1.7Wheel guides Edge protection1.Guide curb 2" high minimum above ramp surface. 2.Wheel guide rail centered at 3" AFF (+/- 1") above rampCBC 1133B.5.2Wheel guides Edge protection	7.8		CBC 1133B.5.3.1	Slope
<ul> <li>7.11 Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.</li> <li>7.12 Provide and indicate width of ramp at all locations.</li> <li>1. 48" min required.</li> <li>2. 60" min if serving an occupancy load of ≥300 and the entrance ramp is the only exit discharge path from a building.</li> <li>7.13 Provide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.</li> <li>1. Guide curb 2" high minimum above ramp surface.</li> <li>2. Wheel guide rail centered at 3" AFF (+/- 1") above ramp</li> </ul>	7.9			Plans
<ul> <li>7.12 Provide and indicate width of ramp at all locations.</li> <li>1. 48" min required.</li> <li>2. 60" min if serving an occupancy load of ≥300 and the entrance ramp is the only exit discharge path from a building.</li> <li>7.13 Provide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.</li> <li>1. Guide curb 2" high minimum above ramp surface.</li> <li>2. Wheel guide rail centered at 3" AFF (+/- 1") above ramp</li> </ul>	7.10	Ramp run cannot change direction between level landings.	CBC 1133B.5.4.1	Location of landings
<ul> <li>7.12 Provide and indicate width of ramp at all locations.</li> <li>1. 48" min required.</li> <li>2. 60" min if serving an occupancy load of ≥300 and the entrance ramp is the only exit discharge path from a building.</li> <li>7.13 Provide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.</li> <li>1. Guide curb 2" high minimum above ramp surface.</li> <li>2. Wheel guide rail centered at 3" AFF (+/- 1") above ramp</li> </ul>	7.11	Provide and indicate slip-resistant ramp surface.	CBC 1124B.1	
<ul> <li>2. 60" min if serving an occupancy load of ≥300 and the entrance ramp is the only exit discharge path from a building.</li> <li>7.13 Provide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.</li> <li>1. Guide curb 2" high minimum above ramp surface.</li> <li>2. Wheel guide rail centered at 3" AFF (+/- 1") above ramp</li> </ul>	7.12	Provide and indicate width of ramp at all locations.		general
<ul> <li>2. Bot mining an occupancy load of 2500 and the entrance ramp is the only exit discharge path from a building.</li> <li>7.13 Provide and indicate one of the following at ramps which are not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.</li> <li>1. Guide curb 2" high minimum above ramp surface.</li> <li>2. Wheel guide rail centered at 3" AFF (+/- 1") above ramp</li> </ul>		1. 48" min required.	CBC 1133B.5.2	Ramps - width
<ul> <li>not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are attached to the ramp surface with posts or similar elements.</li> <li>1. Guide curb 2" high minimum above ramp surface.</li> <li>2. Wheel guide rail centered at 3" AFF (+/- 1") above ramp</li> </ul>		entrance ramp is the only exit discharge path from a	CBC 1133B.5.2	Ramps - width
2. Wheel guide rail centered at 3" AFF (+/- 1") above ramp	7.13	not bounded by a wall OR where handrails or guards are		
		1. Guide curb 2" high minimum above ramp surface.		

7	7	circled items, and drawings and s appointment for	r (PD) shall address the following marked or nd any additional plan review comments on pecifications before scheduling a back check access compliance (AC). Any questions or eement must be resolved prior to back check by ewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Ch	eck List 7.	ACCESSIBLE RAMPS		
			el guide rails shall provide a continuous and r along the length of the ramp.		
AMP	LAN	DINGS		CBC 1133B.5.4	Landings
.14	Pro	vide and indicat	e dimension of top landing.		
	1.	60" x 60" min.		CBC 1133B.5.4.2	Size of top and bottom landings
	2.	Level (2% max	slope).	CBC 1133B.5.4.1	Location of landings
.15	Pro	vide and indicat	e dimension of bottom landing.		
	1.	72" long and a direction.	s wide as the ramp, if no change in	CBC 1133B.5.4.2 & CBC 1133B.5.4.5	Size of top and bottom landings Landing width
	2.	72" long and 6	0" wide, if change in direction.	ADA Stds 4.8.4(3)	Ramps – Landings
	3.	Level (2% max	slope).	CBC 1133B.5.4.1	Location of landings
.16	Pro	vide and indicat	e dimension of intermediate landing.		
	1.	60" long and a direction.	s wide as the ramp, if no change in	CBC 1133B.5.4.5 & CBC 1133B.5.4.7	Landing width Other intermediate landings
	2.	72" long and 6	0" wide, if change in direction.	CBC 1133B.5.4.6 & ADA Stds 4.8.4(3)	Change of direction Ramps – Landings
	3.	Level (2% max	slope).	CBC 1133B.5.4.1	Location of landings
	4.	Provide interm	ediate landing at each change in direction.	CBC 1133B.5.4.1	Location of landings
.17	Provide and indicate dimension of ramp landing at door or gate.				
	1.	Doors at ramp clearances of	landings shall comply with the maneuvering 133B.2.4.2.	CBC 1133B.2.4.2 & CBC 1133B.5.4.3	Maneuvering clearances at doo Doors at ramp landings
	2.		osition cannot reduce the minimum ne landing to less than 42".	CBC 1133B.5.4.4	Encroachment of doors
	3.	Fully opened d the landing by	oors cannot reduce the required width of more than 3".	CBC 1133B.5.4.4	Encroachment of doors
	4.	Level (2% max	slope).	CBC 1133B.5.4.1	Location of landings

	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 7. ACCESSIBLE RAMPS	1	-
	24" MIN @ EXT. DOOR 18" MIN @ INT. DOOR 18" MIN @ INT. DOOR RAMP WIDTH AS REQ'D FRONT APPROACH SIDE APPROACH		
7.18	Provide intermediate landings at intervals not exceeding 30" of vertical rise.	CBC 1133B.5.4.1	Location of landings
7.19	If ramps change direction at landings, the intermediate and bottom landings shall be a minimum of 60" wide.	ADA Stds 4.8.4(3)	Landings
7.20	Indicate how exterior ramps and landings are designed so that water will not accumulate on walking surface.	CBC 1133B.5.8	Outdoor ramps
7.21	Provide enlarged detail, showing smooth transition between ramp runs, landings, and existing surfaces.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
HAND	RAILS FOR RAMPS		
7.22	Provide handrails on both sides of ramp.	CBC 1133B.5.5.1, &	Handrails for ramps
	EXCEPTIONS:		
	<ul> <li>Ramps at exterior door landings that rise less than 6" or have a projection of less than 72".</li> </ul>		
	b. Curb ramps.		
	<ul> <li>Ramps immediately adjacent to seating in assembly areas.</li> </ul>		
7.23	Handrails must be continuous the full length of the ramp run, plus extensions.	CBC 1133B.5.5.1	Handrails for ramps
7.24	Inside handrails at switchback or dogleg ramps must be continuous.	CBC 1133B.5.5.1	Handrails for ramps
7.25	Top of gripping surface must be between 34" and 38" AFF.	CBC 1133B.5.5.1	Handrails for ramps

	points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).		
.26	Extend handrail 12" beyond the top and bottom of the ramp run.	CBC 1133B.5.5.1 & ADA Stds 4.8.5(2)	Ramp handrails Handrails
	12" minute 12"		NOTE: Top and bottom handrail extensions are important safety features for persons with mobili impairments and must extend in the direction of the ramp run to permit the intended use.
	Not AcceptableAcceptableHandrail at landing of ramp does NOT extend 12 inches minimum in the direction of the ramp run.Handrail at landing of ramp extends 12 inches minimum in the direction of the ramp run.		
.27	Handrail extension cannot extend into the required width of an adjacent route of travel. Relocate ramp or modify design.	CBC 1133B.8.6.1	Protruding objects - General
.28	Handrail extensions must be parallel to landing surface.	CBC 1133B.5.5.1 &	Handrails
.29	Provide cane detectable rail portion below 27" AFF if portion of rail that is more than 27" AFF protrudes more than 4" into a perpendicular running circulation path.	CBC 1133B.8.6.1	Protruding objects - General
.30	Return ends of handrail extension to wall, floor or post. Hazardous Handrail extension does not terminate safely to the wall, floor or post.	CBC 1133B.5.5.1	Handrails for ramps
.31	Indicate gripping portion of handrail to be 1-1/4" to 1-1/2" in cross-sectional nominal dimension or provide shape with equivalent gripping surface (i.e. 4" to 6-1/4" perimeter, and 2-1/4" max in any direction).	CBC 1133B.5.5.1	Handrails for ramps <u>NOTE:</u> When using industry standard round steel handrails (1-1/2" nominally dimensioned) DSA may approve an actual outside diameter of 1-7/8" max.

	circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 7. ACCESSIBLE RAMPS		1
7.32	Provide and indicate 1-1/2" clearance from adjacent obstruction (wall or guard).	CBC 1133B.5.5.1 &	Handrails for ramps
7.33	Recess to be 3" deep maximum with 18" min height, measured from the top of the handrail.	CBC 1133B.5.5.1	Handrails for ramps
	NIW		
7.34	All gripping surfaces must be smooth, with no sharp edges, continuous, without interruption by newel posts, and other construction elements, or obstructions.	CBC 1133B.5.5.1, ADA Stds 4.9.4(4) & ADA Stds 4.26	Handrails for ramps Handrails Handrails
7.35	Handrails and adjacent walls or other surfaces shall be free of any sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8".	CBC 1133B.5.5.1	Handrails for ramps
7.36	Handrails may project into the required clear width a distance of 3-1/2" maximum from each side of a ramp at the handrail height.	CBC 1133B.5.5.1	Handrails for ramps
7.37	Provide guards, 42" high, as a vertical barrier along the open edges of ramps, platform, or landings to prevent persons from falling off the open edge if drop exceeds 30".	CBC 1013 CBC 1133B.5.7	Guards Guards
7.38	Indicate that a sphere 4" in diameter cannot pass through any opening at guards (intermediate rails or an ornamental pattern).	CBC 1013.3	Opening Limitations

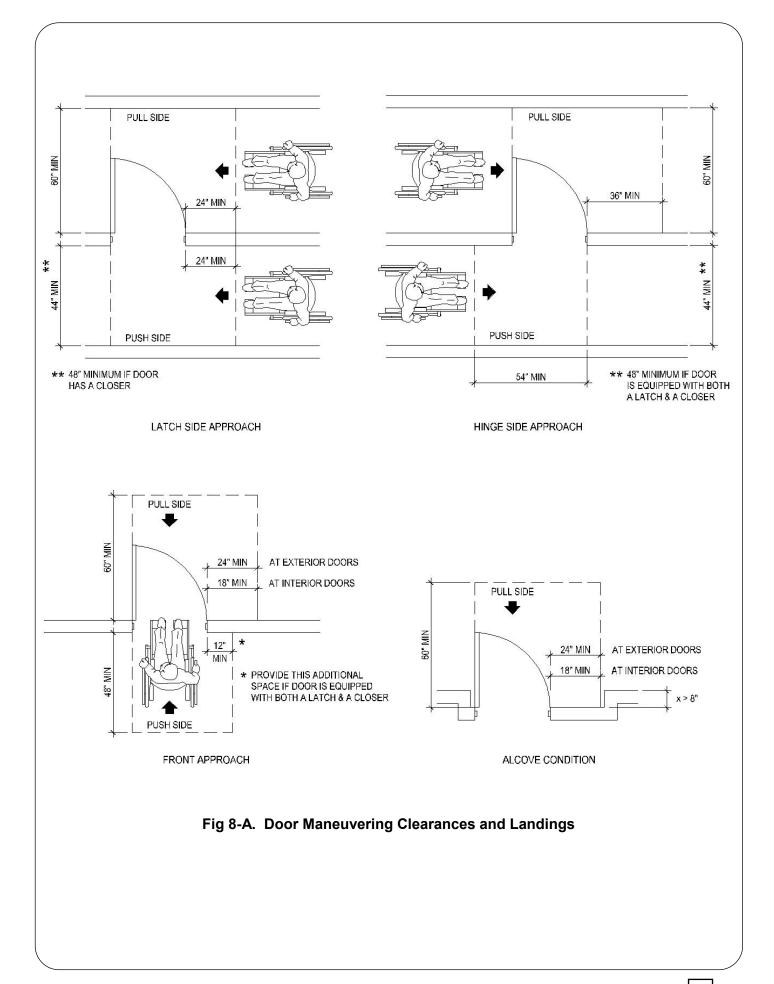
	8 Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples (as applicable)
	Check List 8. DOORS AND GATES		
8.1	For additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also applicable <b>DSA-AC Checklist 1.</b>		
8.2	Identify the following doors on plans and coordinate with numbers/characters in door schedule:	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	<ol> <li>All doors for new construction.</li> <li>All doors that are being altered in existing buildings.</li> <li>All doors in existing buildings that are in the accessible route of travel, including existing doors.</li> </ol>		
8.3	Include all doors in door schedule.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
8.4	Provide the following information for each door in the door schedule:	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
0.5	<ol> <li>Door mark number/character.</li> <li>Room name/number.</li> <li>Width of door leaf or clear opening.</li> <li>Reference to sheet and detail for new or existing door types.</li> <li>Reference to sheet and detail for new or existing thresholds for exterior doors, and interior doors with special flooring transitions (gymnasium, rubber flooring, etc).</li> <li>Reference to sheet and detail for required signage including: tactile/Braille exit signs, restroom signs, etc.</li> <li>"Copy" of door signage.</li> <li>Hardware group for new doors or existing doors that are being altered.</li> </ol>	CRSC Dot 1	Diana
8.5	Indicate either on plan or in schedule that existing door in the accessible route has accessible threshold, hardware, closer, and 10" smooth surface at bottom of push side (e.g. kick plate	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b) ).	Plans
8.6	All entrances and ground floor exit doors must be made accessible.	CBC 1133B.1.1.1.1	Entrances
	EXCEPTIONS:		
	<ul> <li>Exterior ground floor exits serving smoke-proof enclosures, stairwells and exit doors servicing stairs only.</li> </ul>		
	b. Exits in excess of those required by Chapter 10, and which are more than 24" above grade. Such doors shall have visual signs which indicate, by means of an arrow and/or text, the location of the nearest accessible exit. Th warning sign shall comply with Section 1117B.5.1, Item 2		
	c. In existing buildings, where DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided. Equivalent facilitation would require at least one entrance to be accessible.		

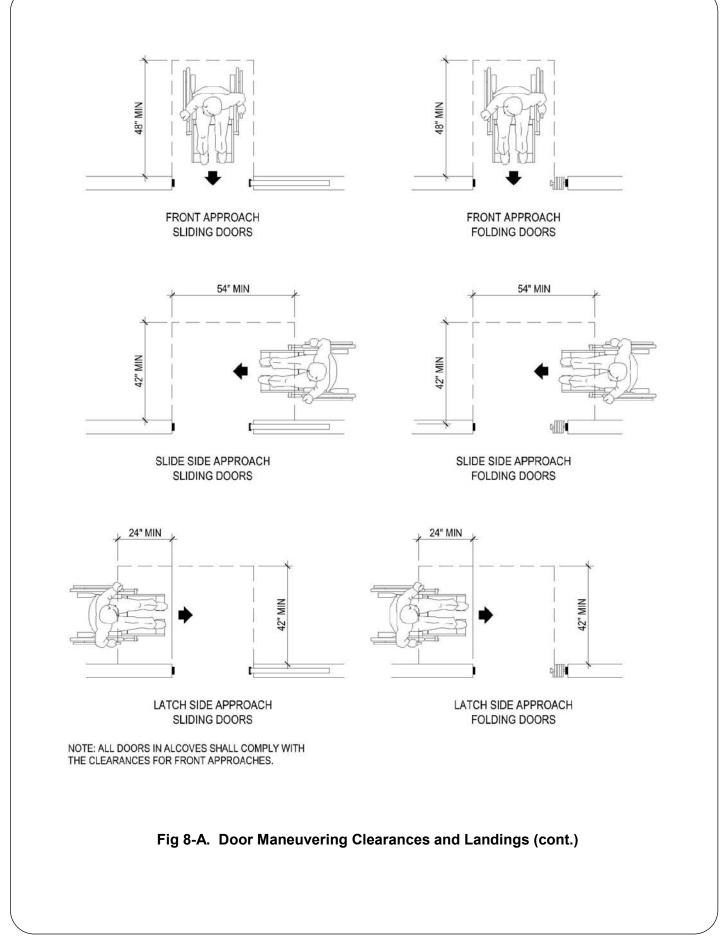
8	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples (as applicable)
	Check List 8. DOORS AND GATES		
	d. In existing buildings where DSA determines that, due to legal or physical constraints, compliance with the height requirement or equivalent facilitation would create an unreasonable hardship.		<u>NOTE:</u> Jurisdictional findings and determinations are subject to ar internal DSA appeals process.
8.7	In existing buildings and facilities, a service entrance can not be the only accessible entrance unless it is the only entrance to a building or facility.	CBC 1133B.1.1.1.5	Services entrances
8.8	All doors on an accessible route of travel must be made accessible.	CBC 1114B.1.1	General
8.9	Revolving doors or turnstiles cannot be used as the only means of entrance and exit. Provide an accessible door adjacent, designed to facilitate the same use pattern.	CBC 1133B.2.3.3 CBC 1133B.2.3.4	Revolving doors Turnstiles, rails and pedestrian controls
8.10	Provide and indicate door leafs to be 3' - 0" min (4'-0" max) in width and 6' - 8" min in height.	CBC 1008.1.1 CBC 1133B.2.2	Size of doors Doors - Width and height
8.11	Hinged door must open at least 90°.	CBC 1133B.2.2	Hinged doors
8.12	Door must provide a clear opening of 32" when positioned at an angle of 90 degrees from the closed position (measured between the face of the door and the opposite stop).	CBC 1133B.2.2, & CBC 1133B.2.3	Doors - Width and height Hinged doors
	EXCEPTION: Doors not requiring full user passage, such as shallow closets (i.e., 24" or less in depth), may have the clear opening reduced to 20" minimum width.		
8.13	In existing buildings, when an exit is not accessible, provide a sign to direct people to the nearest accessible means of egress. The sign shall comply with CBC Section 1117B.5 and be mounted at a location so steps do not need to be retraced.	CBC 1007.10 CBC 1117B.5 ADA Stds 4.1.6(1)(h)	Accessible means of egress – signage Signs Entrances
8.14	Provide clear opening width dimension.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
8.15	At double doors, with or without mullion, automatic or manual, indicate clear opening width of one of the doors to be 32" min. 32"	CBC 1133B.2.3.1 CBC 1133B.2.3.2	Pair of doors Automatic Doors
8.16	Provide and indicate a clear and level (2% slope) landing on each side of door.	CBC 1133B.2.4	Floor level at doors
8.17	Provide and indicate the following maneuvering clearances and level landings at door:	CBC Fig. 11B-26A & CBC Fig. 11B-26B	Level maneuvering clearances a doors
	<ol> <li>Front approach to pull side of door must have maneuvering space that extends 24" min at exterior doors (18" min at interior doors) beyond the latch side of the door and 60" min perpendicular to the doorway.</li> </ol>		

<b>[</b>	3	circled items, a drawings and s appointment fo	er (PD) shall address the following marked or nd any additional plan review comments on pecifications before scheduling a back check r access compliance (AC). Any questions or eement must be resolved prior to back check by ewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples (as applicable)
	Ch	eck List 8.	DOORS AND GATES	-	
	2.	and latch, mus min beyond th	n to push side of door, equipped with closer at have maneuvering space that extends 12" e latch side of the door and 48" min to the doorway.		
	3.	latch and close same width as	n to push side of door, not equipped with er, must have maneuvering space that is the door opening and extends 48" min to the doorway.		
	4.	maneuvering	proach to pull side of door must have space that extends 36" min beyond the latch or and 60" min perpendicular to the doorway		
	5.	latch and close	proach to push side of door, equipped with er, must have maneuvering space of 54" mir doorway and 48" min perpendicular to the		
	6.	with latch and	broach to push side of door, not equipped closer, must have a maneuvering space of al to the doorway and 44" min perpendicular v.		
	7.	maneuvering	proach to pull side of door must have space that extends 24" min beyond the latch or and 60" min perpendicular to the doorway		
	8.	must have ma parallel to the	proach to push side of door, with closers, neuvering space that extends 24" min doorway beyond the latch side of the door erpendicular to the doorway.		
	9.	with closers, m 24" min paralle	broach to push side of door, not equipped hust have maneuvering space that extends al to the doorway beyond the latch side of 4" min perpendicular to the doorway.		
8.18	the 18"	doorway is offs , measured late	ated in a recess or alcove and the plane of et 8" or more from any obstruction within rally on the latch side, the door shall be euvering clearance for front approach.	CBC 1133B.2.4.5 CBC Fig. 11B-33(a)	Recessed doors Clear door width and depth - Pu side
8.19		vel difference at d 1/2" must be b	landing/threshold transition between 1/4" eveled at 1:2.	CBC 1133B.2.4.1	Floor level at doors - Thresholds
		1/4"			
8.20			ا ence between top of threshold and door nax (if beveled at 1:2).	CBC 1133B.2.4.1	Floor level at doors - Thresholds
8.21			ence between interior and exterior door nax (if beveled at 1:2).	CBC 1133B.2.4.1	Floor level at doors - Thresholds

8	<ul> <li>Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).</li> <li>Check List 8. DOORS AND GATES</li> </ul>	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples (as applicable)
8.22	In existing projects, level differences at landing/threshold transitions greater than 1/2" shall be accomplished by means of ramps or sloped walking surfaces and must include required level landings.	CBC 1133B.2.4.1 & CBC 1133B.5.1	Floor level at doors - Thresholds Ramps - General
5' – 0" MIN.	42"       Threshold         MIN. CLR.       Ramp down –         > 5% and ≤ 8.3%         Door and top of ramp landing, as required         Bottom of ramp landing, as required		NOTE: Handrails are not required on ramps at exterior door landings with less than 6" rise and 72" in length (CBC 1133B.5.5.1, ADAAG 4.8.5).
€' – 0" MIN.	24"     Threshold       Univ.     Surface sloped down -       CLR.     5%       Door landing, as required		
8.23	Recessed doormats, grills, and carpets must be adequately anchored to prevent interference with wheelchair traffic.	CBC 1133B.1.1.1.3	Entrances - Recessed doormats
DOOR	HARDWARE		
8.24	If door closers are used, indicate maximum effort to operate doors either in drawings or specifications:	CBC 1133B.2.5	Door opening force
	<ol> <li>5 lbf max for interior doors.</li> <li>5 lbf max for exterior doors.</li> </ol>		
	EXCEPTION: When, at a single location, one of every 8 exterior door leafs, or fraction of 8, is a powered door, other exterior doors at the same location, serving the same interior space, may have a maximum opening force of 8.5 lbf. The powered leaf(s) shall be located closest to the accessible route.	CBC 1133B.2.5, Ex 2	Door opening force
8.25	At fire doors or rated doors provide the following note: "The Authority having Jurisdiction may increase the maximum effort to operate fire doors in order to achieve positive latching, but not exceeding 15 lbf maximum."	CBC 1133B.2.5	Door opening force
8.26	Push button to operate automatic or power-assisted door must be located in an accessible location that is adjacent to or part of the general accessible route of travel; visible and easily recognizable from the main approach; and so that the clear	CBC 1133B.2.5 Ex 2	Door opening force

	circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples (as applicable)
	Check List 8. DOORS AND GATES		
	floor or ground space in front of the button is outside any door swing.		
8.27	Indicate height of push button to operate power-assisted door to be between 15" and 48" AFF for forward approach / forward reach or between 9" and 54" AFF for parallel approach / side reach.	CBC 1117B.6 #3 CBC 1118B.5 CBC 1118B.6	Controls and operating mechanisms - Height Forward reach Side reach
8.28	Indicate mounting height of hand-activated door hardware, including all dead bolts, between 30" and 44" AFF (36" preferred).	CBC 1133B.2.5.2	Closer-effort to operate doors
8.29	Provide note or detail indicating floor-mounted doorstops and similar obstructions to be installed 4" max from the face of the wall or partition.		
8.30	Indicate smooth, uninterrupted surface at the bottom 10" of push side of door leaf.	CBC 1133B.2.6	Smooth surface
8.31	Provide a 10" high kick plate cover at the bottom of the push side of narrow frame doors.	CBC 1133B.2.6	Smooth surface
8.32	Provide a 10" high kick plate cover at the bottom of doors where hardware is surface-mounted (i.e. exposed rod for panic device).	CBC 1133B.2.6	Smooth surface
GATE	S		
8.33	All gates intended for pedestrian use, including ticket gates, must comply with all applicable requirements of doors (see items above).	CBC 1133B.1.1.1.4	Gates
8.34	Identify gate with a mark on plans and include in door schedule.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
8.35	Provide and indicate accessible operating hardware and 10" high smooth surface at bottom of gate.	CBC 1133B.2.5.2 CBC 1133B.2.6	Smooth surface
8.36	Gate on required exit path must comply with exit door and hardware requirements.	CBC 1133B.1.1.1.4	Gates





).1 CORRII ).2	For app DOF All ( mad EX( a.	eck List 9.       CORRIDORS, HALLWAYS, AND V         additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also       additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also         licable DSA-AC Checklist 1.       additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also         experiments       additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also         licable DSA-AC Checklist 1.       additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also         experiments       additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also         corridors, hallways, exterior exit balconies must be accessible.       additional scoping must be accessible.         CEPTIONS:       In existing buildings, when an area is not part of the planned alteration or part of the required path of travel to the area of alteration.         Corridors, hallways, and exterior exit balconies on floors or portions of floors not customarily occupied, including non-occupiable or employee spaces accessed only by ladders, catwalks, crawl spaces, very narrow passageways, and	VESTIBULES CBC 1133B.3 CBC 1114B.1.1, CBC 1114B.1.2, & CBC 1133B.3 CBC 1134B.2 CBC 1103B.1, Exc 1	Facility accessibility-general Accessible route of travel Corridors, hallways and exterior exit balconies (Existing buildings) General Building accessibility - General
CORRII 0.2	app DOF All o mad EXO a.	licable DSA-AC Checklist 1. S, HALLWAYS, EXTERIOR EXIT BALCONIES corridors, hallways, and exterior exit balconies must be de accessible. CEPTIONS: In existing buildings, when an area is not part of the planned alteration or part of the required path of travel to the area of alteration. Corridors, hallways, and exterior exit balconies on floors or portions of floors not customarily occupied, including non- occupiable or employee spaces accessed <u>only</u> by ladders,	CBC 1114B.1.1, CBC 1114B.1.2, & CBC 1133B.3 CBC 1134B.2	Accessible route of travel Corridors, hallways and exterior exit balconies (Existing buildings) General
).2	All o mao EXO a.	corridors, hallways, and exterior exit balconies must be de accessible. CEPTIONS: In existing buildings, when an area is not part of the planned alteration or part of the required path of travel to the area of alteration. Corridors, hallways, and exterior exit balconies on floors or portions of floors not customarily occupied, including non- occupiable or employee spaces accessed <u>only</u> by ladders,	CBC 1114B.1.1, CBC 1114B.1.2, & CBC 1133B.3 CBC 1134B.2	Accessible route of travel Corridors, hallways and exterior exit balconies (Existing buildings) General
	mad EX( a.	de accessible. CEPTIONS: In existing buildings, when an area is not part of the planned alteration or part of the required path of travel to the area of alteration. Corridors, hallways, and exterior exit balconies on floors or portions of floors not customarily occupied, including non- occupiable or employee spaces accessed <u>only</u> by ladders,	CBC 1114B.1.2, & CBC 1133B.3 CBC 1134B.2	Accessible route of travel Corridors, hallways and exterior exit balconies (Existing buildings) General
	a.	In existing buildings, when an area is not part of the planned alteration or part of the required path of travel to the area of alteration. Corridors, hallways, and exterior exit balconies on floors or portions of floors not customarily occupied, including non- occupiable or employee spaces accessed <u>only</u> by ladders,		
		planned alteration or part of the required path of travel to the area of alteration. Corridors, hallways, and exterior exit balconies on floors or portions of floors not customarily occupied, including non- occupiable or employee spaces accessed <u>only</u> by ladders,		
	b.	portions of floors not customarily occupied, including non- occupiable or employee spaces accessed <u>only</u> by ladders,	CBC 1103B.1, Exc 1	Building accessibility - General
portions of floors not customarily occupied, including non- occupiable or employee spaces accessed <u>only</u> by ladders,				
).3	Pro	vide and indicate clear widths as follows:		
	1.	36" min if occupancy load is <10.	CBC 1133B.3.1	Corridor and hallway widths
	2.	44" min if occupancy load is 10 or more.	CBC 1133B.3.1	Corridor and hallway widths
	3.	60" min if corridor, hallway, or exterior exit balcony exceeds 200' in length without passing spaces, at least 60" x 60" at intervals of 200' maximum. A T-intersection of two corridors or walks is an acceptable passing space.	CBC 1133B.3.2 & ADA Stds 4.3.4	Corridors and hallways over 200 Passing space
	EX	CEPTIONS:		
	a.	In existing buildings, where DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided.		NOTE
	b.	In existing buildings where DSA determines that, due to legal or physical constraints, compliance with building standards requirements or equivalent facilitation would create an unreasonable hardship.		NOTE: Jurisdictional findings and determinations for exception b a subject to an internal DSA appea process.
	Corridor, hallway, or exterior exit balcony in Group E, Div. 1 occupancy (K-12 facilities), serving an occupancy load of 100 or more must be 72" min wide.		CBC 1017.2, Ex. 4 & CBC 1014.5	Corridor width Egress balconies
	occ	ridor, hallway, or exterior exit balcony in Group E, Div. 1 upancy (K-12 facilities), serving an occupancy load of less n 100 must be 44" min wide.	CBC 1017.2 & CBC 1014.5	Corridor width Egress balconies
9.6		prridor, hallway, or exterior exit balcony slopes more than indicate compliance with all requirements for ramps.	CBC 1133B.5.1	Ramps – General

	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 9. CORRIDORS, HALLWAYS, AND	/ESTIBULES	
9.7	Provide and indicate required maneuvering space at the following conditions: <b>1.</b> When turning around an obstruction.	CBC Fig. 11B-5E (a)	Width of accessible route
	36" * 48" 36" * 48" 42"*	& (b)	NOTE: * If occupancy load is 10 or more, the minimum width of all dimensions must be increased to 44" min.
	<ol> <li>Wherever a person using a wheelchair may have to make a 180° turn.</li> </ol>	CBC Fig 11B-12	Wheelchair turning space
	<ol> <li>At doors and gates.</li> <li>To access elements or equipment.</li> </ol>	CBC Fig 11B-26A & 11B-26B	Level maneuvering clearances at doors
9.8	Wall mounted object(s) with bottom edge(s) between 27" and 80" above the ground shall not protrude more than 4" into pedestrian circulation area.	CBC 1133B.8.6 & CBC Fig. 11B-7A	Protruding objects
	B0" MIN.		
9.9	Provide guards, 42" high, as a vertical barrier along the open edges of walking surfaces, mezzanines, industrial equipment platforms, stairways, ramps and landings to prevent persons from falling off the open edge if drop exceeds 30".	CBC 1013	Guards
VEST	IBULES		
9.10	Indicate and provide 48" min between two hinged or pivoted doors plus the width of any door(s) swinging into the space.	CBC 1133B.2.4.4 & ADA Stds 4.13.7	Two doors in series
9.11	Doors in series must swing either in the same direction or away from the space between the doors.	CBC 1133B.2.4.4 & ADA Stds 4.13.7	Two doors in series

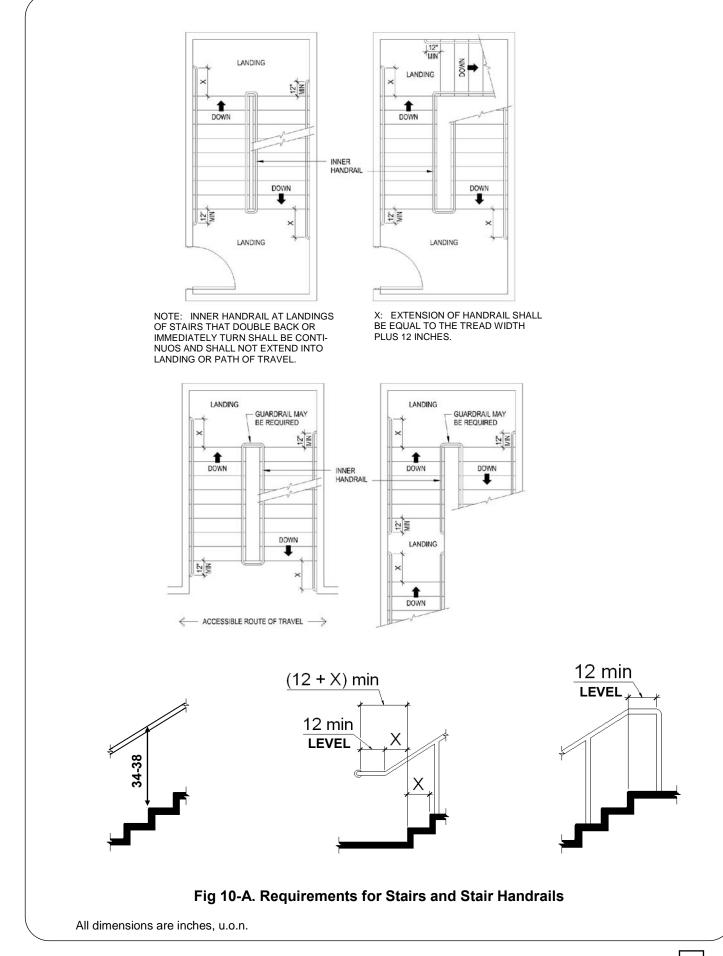
1	<b>O</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 10. STAIRS AND STEPS	I	
10.1	A stair is a change in elevation, consisting of one or more risers.	CBC 1002	Definitions - Stair
10.2	All stairs, stairways, and steps must be accessible.	CBC 1114B.1.1	Facility accessibility - General
	EXCEPTIONS:	CBC 1133B.4	Stairways
	a. In existing buildings, when stairs are not part of the planned alteration and compliant vertical access is provided through elevators, lifts or ramps, stairways need not be accessible.	CBC 1134B.2.1 ADA Stds. 4.1.6(d)	Accessibility for existing building: Accessible buildings - Alterations
	b. Stairs to floors or portions of floors not customarily occupied, including non-occupiable or employee spaces accessed only by ladders, catwalks, crawl spaces, very narrow passageways, and frequented only by service personnel for repair or maintenance purposes, including, but not limited to, elevator pits and elevator penthouses, piping and equipment catwalks and machinery rooms need not be accessible with the exception of stair striping.	CBC 1103B.1, Exc 1	Building accessibility – General <u>NOTE:</u> All vertical level changes, exceeding 1/4" in height (or 1/2" beveled at 1:2), and within a pedestrian circulation area are considered stairs or steps, with the exception of curbs that border vehicular ways.
10.3	Stair treads and risers must comply with the following:	CBC 1133B.4.5	Stair treads, risers and nosing
	1. Treads shall be no less than 11" deep.		
	2. Risers shall be 7" max and 4" min in height.		
	<ol> <li>On a flight of stairs, all steps shall have uniform riser height and tread width.</li> </ol>		
	4. Open risers are not permitted.	CBC 1133B.4.5.2	Risers
	EXCEPTIONS:		
	<ul> <li>a. On exterior stairways, an opening of not more than 1/2" may be permitted between the base of the riser and the tread.</li> </ul>		
	<li>b. On exterior stairways, risers constructed of grating containing openings of not more than 1/2" may be permitted.</li>		
10.4	All tread surfaces shall be slip resistant. Weather-exposed stairs and their approaches shall be designed so that water will not accumulate on the walking surfaces. Treads shall have smooth, rounded or beveled exposed edges.	CBC 1133B.4.5.1	Treads
10.5	Risers shall be solid and shall be vertical or sloped from the underside of the leading edge of the tread above at an angle not more than 30 degrees from the vertical.	CBC 1133B.4.5.2	Risers
10.6	Stair nosing must comply with the following:	CBC 1133B.4.5.3	Nosing
	1. 1/2" max radius of curvature at leading edge of tread.		

1	0	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Ch	eck List 10. STAIRS AND STEPS		
	2.	Nosings that project beyond risers must have the underside of the leading edge beveled at an angle not more than 30 degrees from the vertical.		
	3.	Maximum permitted projection of the nosing is 1-1/4".		
		EXCEPTION: In existing buildings there is no requirement to retroactively alter existing nosing projections of 1-1/2" which were constructed in compliance with the building code in effect at the time of original construction.		
	4.	The transition from the nosing to the riser shall be free of abrupt edges.		
	5.	All projections shall be of uniform size, including nosings at landings.		
10.7	ste	vide detail of color contrasting striping at all stairs and ps within the pedestrian circulation area. Indicate the owing:	CBC 1133B.4.4 CBC Fig. 11B-35	Striping for the visually impaired Warning striping and handrail extensions
	1.	Upper approach and all treads of exterior stairs must have a stripe of contrasting color.		
	2.	Upper approach and lower tread of interior stairs must have a stripe of contrasting color.		
	3.	Contrasting color stripe to be 2" min to 4" max wide and be located 1" max from the front edge of the step or landing.		
	4.	The stripe shall be as slip resistant as the other treads of the stair and shall extend the full width of the step or upper approach. A painted stripe is acceptable.		
10.8		vide and indicate width of stairway to be 44" min, or 36" i if serving an occupancy load of <50.	CBC 1009.1	Stairway width
	Sta	CEPTION: irways adjacent to or serving an area of refuge must be 48" a clear between handrails.	CBC 1007.3 ADA Stds. 4.3.11.3	Exit stairways Areas of rescue assistance – Stairway width
10.9	any	icate top and bottom landing to slope no more than 2% in direction and have a dimension in the direction of travel less than the width of the stairway.	CBC 1009.5 CBC 1009.6.1	Stairway landings Stairway walking surface
	EX	CEPTIONS:		
	a.	Aisle stairs complying with CBC Section 1025.	CBC 1009.5, Ex. 1	Stairway landings
	b.	At straight stair runs the landing need not exceed 48".	CBC 1009.5	Stairway landings
	C.	Provide additional space where landings serve as areas of refuge.	CBC 1007.6.1	Areas of refuge - size

1	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 10. STAIRS AND STEPS		1
	d. Doors opening onto a landing shall not reduce the landing to less than one-half the required width. When fully open, the door shall not project more than 7 inches (178 mm) into a landing.	CBC 1009.5	Stairway landings
10.10	Increase stair landing dimensions to accommodate required maneuvering space for doors.	CBC 1133B.2.4.2	Maneuvering clearances at door
10.11	Indicate clear headroom of 6' - 8" min at stairs and landings.	CBC 1009.2	Headroom
10.12	When staircase underside creates a hazardous overhead obstruction, provide cane-detectable barrier to warn blind or visually impaired.	CBC 1133B.8.6.2 & CBC Fig. 11B-7C	Head room
10.13	Provide and indicate location of tactile floor designation signs. See <b>Checklist 17</b> for additional requirements.	CBC 1133B.4.3	Tactile floor designation signs in stairways
HAND	RAILS FOR STAIRS		
10.14	Provide handrails on both sides of stairs.	CBC 1133B.4.1.1	Required handrails
	EXCEPTIONS:		
	<ul> <li>Stairs located immediately adjacent to fixed seating in assembly areas.</li> </ul>	CBC 1009.12	(Stairways) Handrails
	<ul> <li>b. In existing facilities where:</li> <li>stairs are not within the specific area of alteration, and</li> <li>stairs are not part of the required path of travel.</li> </ul>	CBC 1134B.2.1	Accessibility for existing building
10.15	Stairways shall have intermediate handrails located in such a manner that all portions of the stairway width required for egress capacity are within 30" of a handrail. On monumental stairs, handrails shall be located along the most direct path of egress travel.	CBC 1012.8	Intermediate handrails
10.16	Design to provide continuous handrails on the full length of the stair run.	CBC 1133B.4.1.1	Required handrails
10.17	Design to provide continuous inside handrails at intermediate landings.	CBC 1133B.4.2.2	Handrail configuration
10.18	Top of gripping surface of handrail must be between 34" and 38" AFF.	CBC 1133B.4.2.1	Handrail configuration
10.19	Indicate a specific height from front edge of nosing to top of handrail gripping surface.	CBSC Part 1, 4-317(b)	Plans
10.20	Extend handrail 12" beyond the top of the stair run and parallel to the landing surface (see Fig 10-A).	CBC 1133B.4.2.2 ADA Stds. Fig. 19(d)	Handrail configuration Stair Handrails - Extension at top of run
10.21	Extend handrail 12" plus the width of one tread beyond the bottom riser. The handrail must continue to slope for a distance of the width of one tread and the remainder of the extension must be parallel to the landing surface (see Fig 10-A).	CBC 1133B.4.2.2 ADA Stds. Fig. 19(c)	of run Handrail configuration Stair Handrails - Extension at bottom of run

1	<b>O</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 10. STAIRS AND STEPS		
10.22	Handrail extension cannot extend into the required width of an adjacent route of travel or the required width of an exit discharge component.	CBC 1003.3.4	Clear width
10.23	Handrail extensions must meet the following requirements:		
	<ol> <li>Handrail extensions must extend in the direction of the stair handrail.</li> </ol>	CBC 1133B.4.2.2	Handrail configuration
	2. Return ends of handrail extension to wall, floor or post.	CBC 1133B.4.2.3	
	EXCEPTIONS:		
	<ul> <li>In existing buildings, where DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided.</li> </ul>	CBC 1133B.4.2.6.1 ADA Stds. 4.1.6(3)(b)	Stairways - Handrail configuration Alterations - Stairs
	<ul> <li>In existing buildings where DSA determines that, due to legal or physical constraints, compliance with building standards or equivalent facilitation would create an unreasonable hardship.</li> </ul>		<u>NOTE:</u> Jurisdictional findings and determinations for exception (b) are subject to an internal DSA appeals process.
	12" level		NOTE: Top and bottom handrail extensions are important safety features for people with balance problems and must therefore extend in the direction of the sta run.
	HazardousCompliantHandrail extension does not terminate safely to the wall, the floor, or newel.Handrail extension end is returned to wall.		
10.24	Indicate gripping portion between 1-1/4" and 1-1/2" in cross-	CBC 1133B.4.2.6	Handgrips
	sectional nominal dimension or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface (i.e. 4" to 6-1/4" perimeter, and 2- 1/4" max in any direction).		NOTE: When using industry standard steel handrails (nominally dimensioned) DSA may approve an actual outside diameter of 1-7/8" max.
10.25	All gripping surfaces and adjacent wall or other surface must be smooth with no sharp edges, and continuous, without interruption by newel posts, other construction elements, or obstructions. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8".	CBC 1133B.4.2.6 ADA Stds. 4.9.4	Handgrips Handrails
10.26	Provide and indicate 1-1/2" absolute clearance from adjacent obstruction (wall or guard).	CBC 1133B.4.2.5	Handrail configuration

	appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	or Code Citation	
	Check List 10. STAIRS AND STEPS		
0.27	Recess to be 3" deep maximum with a minimum 18" height, measured from the top of the handrail.	CBC 1133B.4.2.5 CBC Fig. 11B-36	Stairways - Handrail configuration Stair handrails
	3" MAX		
0.28	Provide guard, 42" min high, as a vertical barrier along the open edges of stairs, platform, or landings to prevent persons from falling off the open edge if drop exceeds 30".	CBC 1013.1 CBC 1013.2	Guards Guards - Height
0.29	Indicate that a sphere 4" in diameter cannot pass through any opening at guards (intermediate rails or an ornamental pattern).	CBC 1013.3	Guards - Opening limitations



PAGE **10** -6

1	1	Project designer (PD) shall address the circled items, and any additional plan drawings and specifications before so appointment for access compliance ( <i>i</i> points of disagreement must be resolu- fax to plan reviewer (PR).	review comments on heduling a back check AC). Any questions or	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Ch	eck List 11. ACCESSIBL	E MEANS OF EGRE	SS	
11.1		additional scoping requirements ar licable <b>DSA-AC Checklist 1.</b>	nd exceptions see also		
ACCE	SSIB	LE MEANS OF EGRESS		CBC 1007	Accessible means of egress
11.2	one mea acc spa	cate all accessible spaces are prov accessible means of egress. Whe ans of egress is required by Chapte essible space, indicate each acces ce is served by accessible means of the number as required by Section 1	ere more than one or 10 from any sible portion of the of egress in at least the	CBC 1007.1	Accessible means of egress required
	EX	CEPTIONS:			
	a.	Accessible means of egress are n to existing buildings.	ot required in alterations		
	b.	One accessible means of egress, stairway, elevator or platform lift, is accessible mezzanine level.			
	c.	In assembly spaces with sloped flo means of egress is required from a common path of egress travel of th access to the wheelchair spaces r of Section 1025.8.	a space where the ne accessible route for		
11.3	con	cate each required accessible mea tinuous to a public way and consist owing components:		CBC 1007.2	Continuity and components
	1.	Accessible routes, complying with	Section 1114B.1.2		
	2.	Stairways within vertical exit enclo Sections 1007.3, 1020 and 1133B			
	3.	Exterior exit stairways, complying 1133B.4	with 1007.3, 1023 and		
	4.	Elevators, complying with 1007.4 a	and 1116B.1		
	5.	Platform (wheelchair) lifts, complyi 1007.5 and 1116B.2	ng with Sections		
	6.	Horizontal exits, complying with Se	ection 1021		
	7.	Ramps, complying with 1010 and	1133B.5		
	8.	Areas of refuge, complying with 10	007.6		
	EX	CEPTIONS:			
	a.	Where the exit discharge is not ac area for assisted rescue must be			
	b.	Where the exit stairway is open to accessible means of egress shall of refuge or an exterior area for as	include either an area		

<ul> <li>stories above or below a level of exit discharge, indicate that at least one required accessible means of egress is an elevator.</li> <li>EXCEPTIONS: <ul> <li>a. In buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a horizontal exit and located at or above the level of exit discharge.</li> <li>b. In buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a ramp.</li> </ul> </li> <li>EXIT STAIRWAYS CBC 1007.3 Exit stairways</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>11.4 In buildings where a required accessible floor is four or more stories above or below a level of exit discharge, indicate that at least one required accessible means of egress is an elevator.</li> <li>EXCEPTIONS: <ul> <li>a. In buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a horizontal exit and located at or above the level of exit discharge.</li> <li>b. In buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a ramp.</li> </ul> </li> <li>EXIT STAIRWAYS <ul> <li>EXIT STAIRWAYS</li> <li>CBC 1007.3</li> <li>Exit stainways provides a clear width of 48" min between handrails and either incorporates an area of refuge within an enlarged floor-level landing or can be accessed from either an area of refuge complying with Section 1007.6 or a horizontal exit.</li> <li>EXCEPTIONS: <ul> <li>a. Unenclosed exit stainways as permitted by Section 1020.1 are permitted to be considered part of an accessible means of egress.</li> <li>b. The area of refuge is not required at unenclosed exit stainways as permitted by Section 1020.1 in buildings or facilities that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1</li> <li>c. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required at exit stainways in building or facilities equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2</li> <li>d. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required ta texit stainways accessed from a horizontal exit.</li> <li>e. Areas of refuge are not required at exit stainways serving</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>	<b>1</b>	1	circled items, and any additional plan review comment drawings and specifications before scheduling a back appointment for access compliance (AC). Any question points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back	s on check ns or	Reference	
<ul> <li>stories above or below a level of exit discharge, indicate that at least one required accessible means of egress is an elevator.</li> <li>EXCEPTIONS: <ul> <li>a. In buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a horizontal exit and located at or above the level of exit discharge.</li> <li>b. In buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a narmp.</li> </ul> </li> <li>EXIT STAIRWAYS <ul> <li>CBC 1007.3</li> <li>Exit stainways</li> </ul> </li> <li>CBC 1007.3</li> <li>Exit stainways</li> </ul> <li>CBC 1007.3</li> <li>Exit stainways</li> <li>CBC 1007.3</li> <li>CBC 1007.3</li> <li>Exit stainways</li> <li>CBC 1007.3</li> <li>CBC 1007.3</li> <li>Exit stainways</li>		Ch	neck List 11. ACCESSIBLE MEANS O	F EGRE	SS	
<ul> <li>a. In buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a horizontal exit and located at or above the level of exit discharge.</li> <li>b. In buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a ramp.</li> <li>EXIT STAIRWAYS</li> <li>CBC 1007.3</li> <li>Exit stainways</li> <li>CBC 1007.3</li> <l< td=""><td>11.4</td><td>sto</td><td>pries above or below a level of exit discharge, indica</td><td>ate that at</td><td>CBC 1007.2.1</td><td>Elevators required</td></l<></ul>	11.4	sto	pries above or below a level of exit discharge, indica	ate that at	CBC 1007.2.1	Elevators required
<ul> <li>sprinkler system, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a horizontal exit and located at or above the level of exit discharge.</li> <li>b. In buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a ramp.</li> <li>EXIT STAIRWAYS</li> <li>CBC 1007.3</li> <li>Exit stairways</li> <li>11.5 Indicate an exit stairway provides a clear width of 48" min between handrails and either incorporates an area of refuge within an enlarged floor-level landing or can be accessed from either an area of refuge complying with Section 1007.6 or a horizontal exit.</li> <li>EXCEPTIONS: <ul> <li>a. Unenclosed exit stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 are permitted to be considered part of an accessible means of ergues.</li> <li>b. The area of refuge is not required at unenclosed exit stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 in buildings or facilities that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.</li> <li>c. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required at exit stairways in building or facilities equipped throughout with a system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.</li> <li>d. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required for exit stairways accessed from a horizontal exit.</li> <li>e. Areas of refuge are not required at exit stairways serving</li> </ul></li></ul>		ΕX	CEPTIONS:			
<ul> <li>sprinkler system, the elevator shall not be required on floors provided with a ramp.</li> <li>EXIT STAIRWAYS</li> <li>CBC 1007.3</li> <li>Exit stainways</li> <li>11.5 Indicate an exit stainway provides a clear width of 48" min between handrails and either incorporates an area of refuge within an enlarged floor-level landing or can be accessed from either an area of refuge complying with Section 1007.6 or a horizontal exit.</li> <li>EXCEPTIONS: <ul> <li>a. Unenclosed exit stainways as permitted by Section 1020.1 are permitted to be considered part of an accessible means of regress.</li> <li>b. The area of refuge is not required at unenclosed exit stainways as permitted by Section 1020.1 in buildings or facilities that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1</li> <li>c. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required at with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.</li> <li>d. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required for exit stainways accessed from a horizontal exit.</li> <li>e. Areas of refuge are not required at exit stainways serving</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		a.	sprinkler system, the elevator shall not be requir floors provided with a horizontal exit and located	ed on		
<ul> <li>11.5 Indicate an exit stairway provides a clear width of 48" min between handrails and either incorporates an area of refuge within an enlarged floor-level landing or can be accessed from either an area of refuge complying with Section 1007.6 or a horizontal exit.</li> <li>EXCEPTIONS: <ul> <li>a. Unenclosed exit stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 are permitted to be considered part of an accessible means of egress.</li> <li>b. The area of refuge is not required at unenclosed exit stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 in buildings or facilities that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.</li> <li>c. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required at exit stairways in building or facilities equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.</li> <li>d. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required for exit stairways accessed from a horizontal exit.</li> <li>e. Areas of refuge are not required at exit stairways serving</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		b.	sprinkler system, the elevator shall not be requir			
<ul> <li>between handrails and either incorporates an area of refuge within an enlarged floor-level landing or can be accessed from either an area of refuge complying with Section 1007.6 or a horizontal exit.</li> <li>EXCEPTIONS: <ul> <li>a. Unenclosed exit stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 are permitted to be considered part of an accessible means of egress.</li> <li>b. The area of refuge is not required at unenclosed exit stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 in buildings or facilities that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.</li> <li>c. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required at exit stairways in building or facilities equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.</li> <li>d. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required for exit stairways accessed from a horizontal exit.</li> </ul> </li> <li>e. Areas of refuge are not required at exit stairways serving</li> </ul>	EXIT S	STAI	RWAYS		CBC 1007.3	Exit stairways
<ul> <li>a. Unenclosed exit stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 are permitted to be considered part of an accessible means of egress.</li> <li>b. The area of refuge is not required at unenclosed exit stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 in buildings or facilities that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.</li> <li>c. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required at exit stairways in building or facilities equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.</li> <li>d. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required for exit stairways accessed from a horizontal exit.</li> <li>e. Areas of refuge are not required at exit stairways serving</li> </ul>	11.5	bet wit eith	tween handrails and either incorporates an area of thin an enlarged floor-level landing or can be access her an area of refuge complying with Section 1007.	refuge sed from	CBC 1007.3	Exit stairways
<ul> <li>are permitted to be considered part of an accessible means of egress.</li> <li>b. The area of refuge is not required at unenclosed exit stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 in buildings or facilities that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.</li> <li>c. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required at exit stairways in building or facilities equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.</li> <li>d. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required for exit stairways accessed from a horizontal exit.</li> <li>e. Areas of refuge are not required at exit stairways serving</li> </ul>		ΕX	CEPTIONS:			
<ul> <li>stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 in buildings or facilities that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.</li> <li>c. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required at exit stairways in building or facilities equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.</li> <li>d. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required for exit stairways accessed from a horizontal exit.</li> <li>e. Areas of refuge are not required at exit stairways serving</li> </ul>		a.	are permitted to be considered part of an accessil			
<ul> <li>required at exit stairways in building or facilities equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.</li> <li>d. The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required for exit stairways accessed from a horizontal exit.</li> <li>e. Areas of refuge are not required at exit stairways serving</li> </ul>		b.	stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 in build facilities that are equipped throughout with an aut sprinkler system installed in accordance with Sec	ings or omatic		
<ul><li>required for exit stairways accessed from a horizontal exit.</li><li>e. Areas of refuge are not required at exit stairways serving</li></ul>		C.	required at exit stairways in building or facilities each throughout with an automatic sprinkler system ins	quipped		
		d.				
		e.		serving		

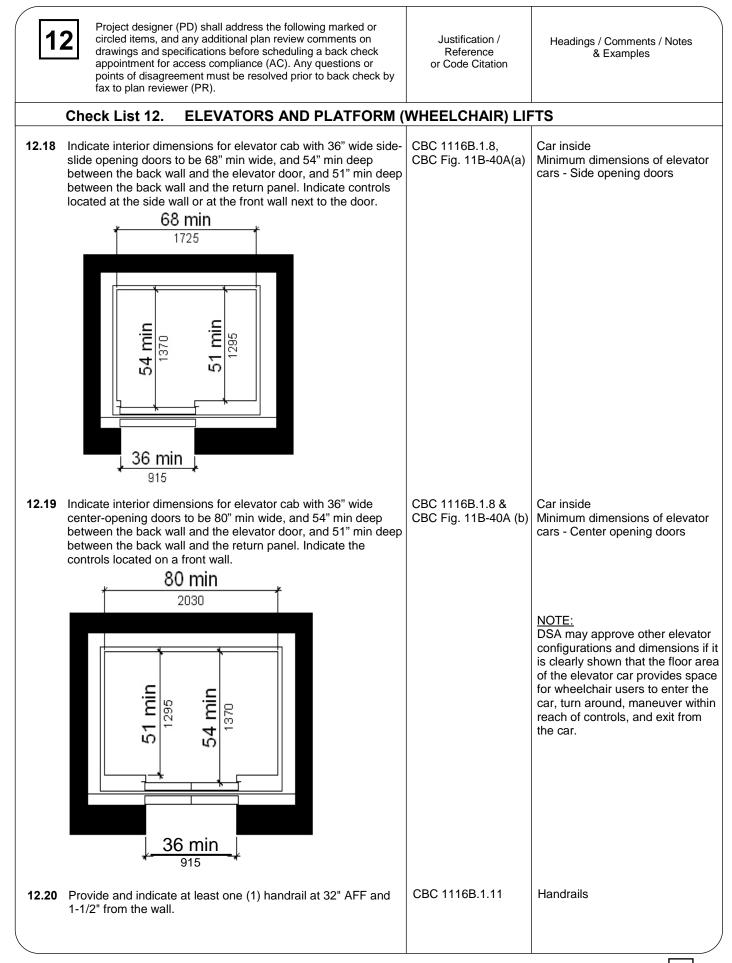
1	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 11. ACCESSIBLE MEANS OF EGRE	SS	
ELEVA	ATORS	CBC 1007.4	Elevators
11.6	Indicate an elevator complies with the emergency operation and signaling device requirements of ASME A17.1, Section 2.27. Indicate standby power is provided in accordance with Sections 2702 and 3003. Indicate the elevator can be accessed from either an area of refuge complying with Section 1007.6 or a horizontal exit.	CBC 1007.4	Elevators
	EXCEPTION:		
	Elevators are not required to be accessed from an area of refuge or horizontal exit in open parking garages.		
PLATF	ORM (WHEELCHAIR) LIFTS	CBC 1007.5	Platform lifts
11.7	Platform (wheelchair) lifts shall not serve as part of an accessible means of egress, except where allowed as part of a required accessible route in Section 1116B.2, items 1 through 4. Indicate standby power is provided in accordance with Section 2702.2.6 for platform lifts permitted to serve as part of a means of egress.	CBC 1007.5	Platform lifts
11.8	Platform lifts on an accessible means of egress shall not be installed in a fully enclosed hoistway.	CBC 1007.5.1	Openness
AREA	S OF REFUGE	CBC 1007.6	Areas of refuge
11.9	Indicate required area of refuge is accessible from the space it serves by an accessible means of egress.	CBC 1007.6	Areas of refuge
11.10	Indicate the maximum travel distance from any accessible space to an area of refuge does not exceed the travel distance permitted for the occupancy in accordance with Section 1016.1.	CBC 1007.6	Areas of refuge
11.11	Indicate that every required area of refuge has direct access to an enclosed stairway complying with Sections 1007.3 and 1020.1 or an elevator complying with Section 1007.4.	CBC 1007.6	Areas of refuge
11.12	Where an elevator lobby is used as an area of refuge, indicate that the shaft and lobby comply with Section 1020.1.7 for smokeproof enclosures except where the elevators are in an area of refuge formed by a horizontal exit or smoke barrier.	CBC 1007.6	Areas of refuge
11.13	Areas of refuge must adjoin an accessible route of travel.	CBC 1007.6	Areas of refuge
11.14	Provide, and indicate on plan, at least two 30" x 48" minimum wheelchair spaces at each area of refuge.	CBC 1007.6.1	Areas of refuge - Size
11.15	The 30" x 48" wheelchair spaces cannot encroach on any required means of egress width, including door swings and required stair landing dimensions. Access to required wheelchair spaces cannot be obstructed by more than one adjoining wheelchair space.	CBC 1007.6.1	Areas of refuge - Size

1	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 11. ACCESSIBLE MEANS OF EGRE	SS	
11.16	Provide at least one 30" x 48" space on each story for every 200 persons of calculated occupant load served by the area of refuge, but never less than two at each area of refuge.	CBC 1007.6.1	Areas of refuge - Size
	EXCEPTION: The building official may reduce the minimum number of 30" x 48" spaces to one for each area of refuge on floors where the occupant load is less than 200.		
11.17	If applicable, indicate on cover sheet, plan, or in code analysis occupancy load for each story.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
11.18	Stairs adjacent to, or serving areas of refuge, shall provide 48" minimum clear width between handrails.	CBC 1007.3	Exit stairways
11.19	Provide a two-way emergency communication system with both visible and audible communication for use by the fire department or rescue crews at a central control point approved by the fire department. A button shall activate both a light at the primary entrance and a light in the area of evacuation assistance indicating that the request has been received.	CBC 1007.6.3 CBC 1007.6.3.1	Two-way communication Visible communication method
11.20	Indicate the location of operable parts on the two-way emergency communication system.	CBC 1007.6.3	Two-way communication
11.21	Provide a sign which states: "AREA OF REFUGE" complying with Section 1117B.5.1 #2, including the International Symbol of Accessibility. Where exit sign illumination is required, the area of refuge sign shall be illuminated. Additionally, tactile identification signage complying with Section 1117B.5.1 #1 shall be located adjacent to each door to an area of refuge.	CBC 1007.9 ADA Stds 4.3.11.5	Identification Identification
11.22	Provide a sign with instructions in each area of refuge, including directions for use of emergency communications system.	CBC 1007.6.4 ADA Stds 4.3.11.5	Instructions Identification
_			

		appointment for a	ecifications before scheduling a back ch access compliance (AC). Any questions ement must be resolved prior to back ch ver (PR).	or or C	Reference rode Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
Check List 12. ELEVATORS AND PLATFOR		ORM (WHEE	LCHAIR) LIF	TS		
12.1 For additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also applicable DSA-AC Checklist 1.			lso			
ELEVA	TOR	S		CBC 11	I16B.1	Elevators
12.2	(inc sun faci pub pas EXC a.	luding floors, sto ken areas, balco lity that is constru- lic entity. If more senger elevator s CEPTIONS: Floors or portior including, but no spaces accesse very narrow pas elevators, and fir repair or mainte to, elevator pits equipment catw When an existin facility having up elevator, and DS this code would levels need not	assenger elevator to serve each lev ries, split levels, platforms, podiums nies, roof gardens, and mezzanine ucted by, on behalf of, or for the use than one elevator is provided, each shall comply with Section 1116B. The sof floors not customarily occupie of limited to, non-occupiable or emp ed <u>only</u> by ladders, catwalks, crawl asageways or freight (non-passenger requented only by service personner nance purposes, including, but not and elevator penthouses, piping ar alks and machinery rooms. In the subdivided into more the oper levels not accessible by ramp SA determines that full compliance create an unreasonable hardship, be made accessible, provided all fa- cessible and any event, showing of	s, CBC 11 s) in a CBC 11 e of a ADA St a ADA St 28 CFR d, loyee spaces, er) el for limited id man one or with upper icilities	I14B.1.2,	Building accessibility - Scope Accessible route of travel Floors within each story Accessible buildings: New construction New construction and alteration <u>DEFINITION</u> : Health & Safety Code §19955.3 MEZZANINE: An intermediate floor placed in any story or room. When total area of any "mezzanine floor" exceeds 33.3% of the total floor and in that room, it shall be considered constituting an additional "story". Seating
	c.	all of the facilitie functions are av facility.	r activities made available to the pu es are scheduled to ensure that all s ailable to the public in the accessib provided in lieu of elevators.	uch le CBC 11 ADA St	103B.1 & ds 4.1.3(5) -	Building accessibility - Scope Accessible buildings: New
	d.		chair) lifts may be approved by DS/ in lieu of passenger elevators.	Excepti	on 3	construction
	e.	facilities, when I create an unrea	ings, other than dining banquet and DSA determines that compliance w sonable hardship, an exception ma quivalent facilitation is provided.	ould	120B.1 Ex 1	Floors within each story
	f.	determines that hardship, an exe minimum of 75 p on a common le passenger eleva same services a space usable by	g, banquet and bar facilities, when compliance would create an unrea ception may be granted provided th percent of the dining, banquet and evel throughout or connected by ran ators or platform lifts, and provided and décor are provided in an access the general public and are not res e with disabilities.	sonable at a par is nps, that the sible	20B.1 Ex 2	Floors within each story

1	2 Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 12. ELEVATORS AND PLATFORM	(WHEELCHAIR) LI	FTS
	g. In existing buildings, when legal or physical constraints would not allow compliance with this section or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship.	CBC 1120B.1 Ex 3	Floors within each story <u>NOTE:</u> Jurisdictional findings and determinations for exception (g) ar subject to an internal DSA appeals process.
	h. Private facilities that have less than three stories or less than 3,000 sq. ft. per story, unless the building is a shopping center, a shopping mall, the professional office of a health care provider, a terminal, depot or other station used for specified public transportation, or an airport passenger terminal.	CBC 1103B.1 Ex 2.2	Building accessibility - Scope <u>NOTE:</u> Exception (h) does not apply to privately funded facilities that are intended for use by a public entity.
2.3	Indicate elevators used as a component of an accessible means of egress comply with the emergency operation and signaling device requirements of ASME A17.1, Section 2.27; comply with the standby power requirements in Section 2702 and 3003; and can be accessed from either an area of refuge complying with Section 1007.6 or a horizontal exit. Also, see Checklist 11 – Accessible Means of Egress.	CBC 1007.4	Elevators
2.4	Indicate compliance of existing elevator and provide DSA application number.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
2.5	Indicate location of all elevators on each site and floor plan with an appropriate symbol (X).	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
2.6	Where more than one elevator is provided, all elevators must be made accessible.	CBC 1103B.1 CBC 1114B.1.2	Building Accessibility – Scope Accessible route of travel
2.7	Freight elevators are not considered as meeting the accessibility requirements unless the only elevators provided are used as combination passenger and freight elevators for the public and employees.	CBC 1116B.1	Elevators
2.8	In existing buildings, where elevators are required by Section 1134B.2 or 1103B.1, if an escalator or stair is installed where none existed previously and major structural modifications are necessary for such installation, then a means of accessible vertical access via ramp, elevator or lift shall be provided.	1103B.1	Building Accessibility - Scope
2.9	In new construction of buildings where elevators are required, and which exceed 10,000 square feet on any floor, accessible means of vertical access shall be provided within 200 feet of each stairs and each escalator.	CBC 1103B.2	Distance to elevators
	EXCEPTION: Stairs used solely for emergency egress.		
2.10	In existing buildings where elevators are required, and which exceed 10,000 square feet on any floor, and where newly constructed means of vertical access is provided via stairs or escalator, an accessible means of vertical access shall be provided within 200 feet of each new stairs or escalator.	CBC 1103B.2	Distance to elevators
	EXCEPTION: Stairs used solely for emergency egress.		

	appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR). Check List 12. ELEVATORS AND PLATFORM (1		
	Check List 12. ELEVATORS AND PLATFORM (		-15
12.11	Indicate height of centerline of hall call buttons in elevator lobby or hall to be 42" AFF.	CBC 1116B.1.10, CBC Fig. 11B-40C & ADA Stds 4.10.3	Hall call buttons Hoistway and elevator entrances Hall call buttons
12.12	Indicate call button to be 3/4" min in the smallest dimension, and to be raised 1/8 inch (plus or minus 1/32 inch) above the surrounding surface.	CBC 1116B.1.10 & ADA Stds 4.10.3	Hall call buttons Hall call buttons
12.13	Indicate centerline of visual hall lantern fixtures to be a minimum 72" o.c. AFF, 2-1/2" min in the smallest dimension, and visible from the vicinity of the hall call button.	CBC 1116B.1.13, CBC Fig. 11B-40C & ADA Stds 4.10.4	Hall lantern Hoistway and elevator entrance Hall lanterns
12.14	Provide and indicate raised character, with corresponding contracted (Grade 2) Braille below, floor designations to be 60" AFF to centerline on both jambs of each elevator.	CBC 1116B.1.14 & CBC Fig. 11B-40C	Doorjamb marking Hoistway and elevator entrance
	60"		
12.15	Indicate clearance between the car platform sill and the edge of the hoistway landing to be no greater than 1-1/4".	CBC 1116B.1.2 ADA Stds 4.10.9	Operation and leveling
12.16	Indicate clear door opening width to be 36" min.	CBC 1116B.1.4	Door size
12.17	Indicate height of door re-opening sensors at nominal 5" and 29" AFF.	CBC 1116B.1.5	Door protective and reopening device



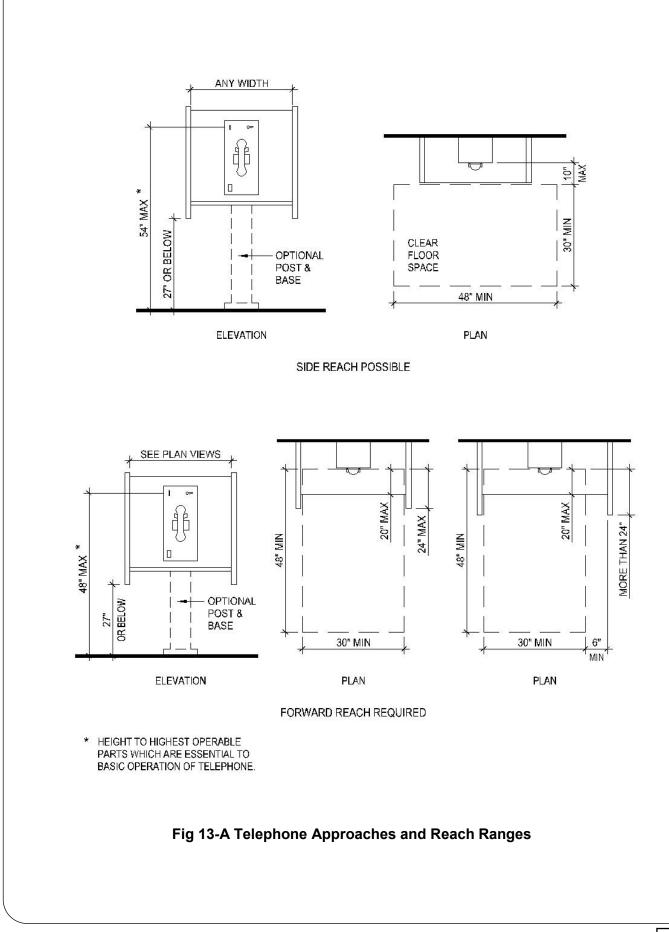
<ul> <li>must be 35" min AFF.</li> <li>control panel detail</li> &lt;</ul>	1	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
<ul> <li>system must be 48° max AFF. The device must be identified by a raised telephone symbol and corresponding Braille and visual form.</li> <li>12.22 Indicate centerlines of highest and lowest elevator floor buttons (inside car) to be within 35° and 48° AFF for fort approach and 35° and 54° AFF for side approach.</li> <li>12.23 Emergency controls, including the emergency stop and alarm, must be 35° min AFF.</li> <li>12.24 Indicate on an enlarged detail elevator car control buttons to be designated by:</li> <li>1. Car control buttons shall have a minimum dimension of 34° and shall be illuminated.</li> <li>2. Car control buttons shall be raised 1/8° +/+ 1/32° above the surrounding surface and shall have square shoulders.</li> <li>3. Floors shall be designated by numbers, a min of 56° high and white on a black background, with standard alphabet characters or standard Symbol, located immediately below the numeral, character or symbol.</li> </ul>		Check List 12. ELEVATORS AND PLATFORM (	WHEELCHAIR) LIF	TS
<ul> <li>buttons (inside car) to be within 35" and 48" AFF for front approach and 35" and 54" AFF for side approach.</li> <li>12.23 Emergency controls, including the emergency stop and alarm, must be grouped in or adjacent to the bottom of the panel and must be 35" min AFF.</li> <li>12.24 Indicate on an enlarged detail elevator car control buttons to be designated by:</li> <li>1. Car control buttons shall have a minimum dimension of 3/4" and shall be illuminated.</li> <li>2. Car control buttons shall be raised 1/8" +/- 1/32" above the surrounding surface and shall have square shoulders.</li> <li>3. Floors shall be designated by numbers, a min of 5/8" high and white on a black background, with standard alphabet characters or standard symbols immediately to the left of control buttons.</li> <li>4. A contracted (Grade 2) Braille symbol, located immediately below the numeral, character or symbol.</li> </ul>	12.21	system must be 48" max AFF. The device must be identified by a raised telephone symbol and corresponding Braille lettering located adjacent to the device. If the system uses a handset, the cord from the panel to the handset must be 29" min long. The car emergency signaling device cannot be limited to voice communication. If instructions for use are provided, essential information must be presented in both		Car inside
<ul> <li>must be grouped in or adjacent to the bottom of the panel and must be 33° min AFF.</li> <li>CBC Fig. 11B-40B (a)</li> <li>CBC Fig. 11B-40B (a)</li> <li>Elevator control panel - Ele control panel detail</li> <li>a figure of the panel and the pane</li></ul>	12.22	buttons (inside car) to be within 35" and 48" AFF for front		
<ul> <li>12.24 Indicate on an enlarged detail elevator car control buttons to be designated by:</li> <li>1. Car control buttons shall have a minimum dimension of 3/4" and shall be illuminated.</li> <li>2. Car control buttons shall be raised 1/8" +/- 1/32" above the surrounding surface and shall have square shoulders.</li> <li>3. Floors shall be designated by numbers, a min of 5/8" high and white on a black background, with standard alphabet characters or standard symbols immediately to the left of control buttons.</li> <li>4. A contracted (Grade 2) Braille symbol, located immediately below the numeral, character or symbol.</li> </ul>	12.23	must be grouped in or adjacent to the bottom of the panel and		Elevator control panel - Elevato
<ul> <li>be designated by:</li> <li>1. Car control buttons shall have a minimum dimension of 3/4" and shall be illuminated.</li> <li>2. Car control buttons shall be raised 1/8" +/- 1/32" above the surrounding surface and shall have square shoulders.</li> <li>3. Floors shall be designated by numbers, a min of 5/8" high and white on a black background, with standard alphabet characters or standard symbols immediately to the left of control buttons.</li> <li>4. A contracted (Grade 2) Braille symbol, located immediately below the numeral, character or symbol.</li> </ul>		height within reach range 35 min 890 890 890 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
<ul> <li>3/4" and shall be illuminated.</li> <li>Car control buttons shall be raised 1/8" +/- 1/32" above the surrounding surface and shall have square shoulders.</li> <li>Floors shall be designated by numbers, a min of 5/8" high and white on a black background, with standard alphabet characters or standard symbols immediately to the left of control buttons.</li> <li>A contracted (Grade 2) Braille symbol, located immediately below the numeral, character or symbol.</li> </ul>	12.24	be designated by:	CBC 1116B.1.9	Car controls
<ul> <li>the surrounding surface and shall have square shoulders.</li> <li>Floors shall be designated by numbers, a min of 5/8" high and white on a black background, with standard alphabet characters or standard symbols immediately to the left of control buttons.</li> <li>A contracted (Grade 2) Braille symbol, located immediately below the numeral, character or symbol.</li> </ul>		3/4" and shall be illuminated.		
<ul> <li>and white on a black background, with standard alphabet characters or standard symbols immediately to the left of control buttons.</li> <li>4. A contracted (Grade 2) Braille symbol, located immediately below the numeral, character or symbol.</li> </ul>				
immediately below the numeral, character or symbol.		and white on a black background, with standard alphabet characters or standard symbols immediately to the left of		
5. A minimum clear space of 3/8" or other suitable means of				
separation shall be provided between rows of control buttons.		separation shall be provided between rows of control		

<b>12</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
Check List 12. ELEVATORS AND PLATFORM (	WHEELCHAIR) LIF	TS
points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).		- <u>-</u> TS

1	3 circled items, and any drawings and specific appointment for acce	) shall address the following marked or y additional plan review comments on cations before scheduling a back check ss compliance (AC). Any questions or nt must be resolved prior to back check by PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Heading / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 13. P	UBLIC TELEPHONES		
13.1	For additional scoping re applicable <b>DSA-AC Che</b>	equirements and exceptions see also cklist 1.		
13.2		ation of all public pay telephones, ohones, or other public telephones on	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b) & CBC 1102B	Plans Definitions <u>DEFINITION:</u> CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEPHONE A telephone with dedicated line(s such as a house phone, courtes) phone or phone that must be use to gain entrance to a facility.
13.3	project (i.e. those that ar	us of all telephones included in this e to be newly constructed or altered, ath of travel) and provide DSA	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
13.4	Indicate path of travel to accessible telephones (dashed line) and show 30" x 48" minimum clear floor space.		CBC 1117B.2.2 & CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Clear ground floor space Plans
13.5	Provide and indicate interior and exterior accessible public pay telephones, public closed circuit telephones, or other public telephones in compliance with the following table:		CBC 1117B.2.1 & ADA Stds 4.1.3(17)(a)	Telephones Public telephones
	Number of each type of telephone provided on each floor	Minimum number of telephones required to comply with 1117B.2 (excluding TTY requirement).		
	1 or more single unit	At least 50 percent of telephone units per floor but not less than one.		
	1 bank	At least 50 percent of telephone units per bank but not less than one.		
	2 or more banks	At least 50 percent of telephone units per bank but not less than one. At least 1 telephone per floor shall meet the requirements for a forward reach telephone.		
	*A bank is two or more adja	icent telephones.		
13.6	Provide additional maneuvering space as required at alcoves (indicate dimensions).		CBC 1117B.2.4 CBC Fig. 11B-5A	Relationship of maneuvering clearances to wheelchair spaces Minimum clear floor space for
13.7	Provide enlarged side and front elevation, indicating height of operable parts, knee clearance, and location of required signage.		CBC Fig. 11B-4	wheelchairs Mounting heights and clearances for telephones
13.8	Telephone enclosures the areas shall comply with	nat protrude into pedestrian circulation 1133B.8.6.1.	CBC 1117B.2.7#4 & CBC 1133B.8.6.1	Protruding telephone enclosures Protruding objects - General
13.9	Provide and indicate provision of volume control at all accessible telephones (12 dBA min to 18 dBA max above normal). In addition, equip 25%, but never less than one, of all other public telephones with a volume control and disperse		CBC 1117B.2.8,	Telephone equipment for hearing impaired persons

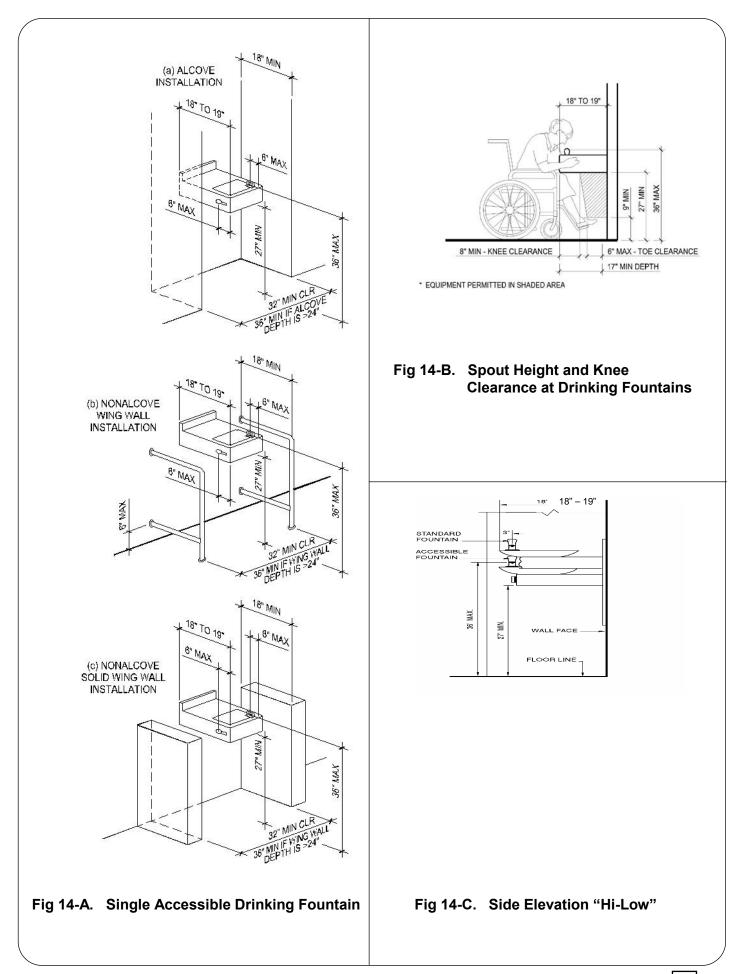
1	<u> </u>	drawings and spe appointment for a	d any additional plan review co ecifications before scheduling a access compliance (AC). Any c ement must be resolved prior to ver (PR).	a back check juestions or	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Heading / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Che	eck List 13.	PUBLIC TELEPHON	IES		
			es of public telephones, incluning or fail			
13.10	four and	or more public pointerior of a site	e at least one text telephone bay telephones are provided and if at least one is in an i cated on the inside in a pub	d at the exterior nterior location.	CBC 1117B.2.9.1#1& ADA Stds 4.1.3(17)(c)(i)	Text telephones – Where require Public telephones
13.11	inte stac	rior public pay te dium or arena, a	e a text telephone (TTY) wh lephone is located in a facil convention center, a hotel v or a covered mall.	ity that is a	CBC 1117B.2.9.1 #2	Text telephones – Where require
13.12	pub eme	lic pay telephone ergency room, ho	e a text telephone (TTY) wh e is located in or adjacent to ospital recovery room, or ho Il be provided at each such	a hospital spital waiting	CBC 1117B.2.9.1 #3	Text telephones – Where require
13.13	exis pub	ting building or f	e a text telephone (TTY) if a acility with less than four ex es would increase the total i with at least one in an inter	tterior or interior number to four	CBC 1117B.2.9.1 #4	Text telephones – Where require
13.14	one an e	or more exterior	e a text telephone (TTY) if a r or interior public pay telep or facility with four or more east one in an interior locati	hones occur in public	CBC 1117B.2.9.1 #5	Text telephones – Where require
13.15	enti		a text telephone in facilitie emergency services, includ		28 CFR §35.162	Telephone emergency services
13.16	Pro TTY		e shelf and electrical outlet f	or portable	CBC 1117B.2.9.2 #2	Text telephones - General
13.17	Provide and indicate the following signage at accessible telephones:					
	1.	ISA at all whee	Ichair accessible telephone	S.	CBC 1117B.5.8.1	International Symbol of Accessibility
	2.		ephone handset with radiat		CBC 1117B.2.8	Telephone equipment for hearing impaired persons
	3.	International T	TY symbol at all text telepho	ones.	CBC 1117B.2.9.3	Text telephones - Signage
	4.	which do not co location of the international T telephones, the	hage adjacent to all banks of ontain a text telephone indic nearest text telephone (TTY TY symbol. If a facility has r e directional signage shall b e.g., in a building directory).	cating the (). Include the to banks of	CBC 1117B.2.9.3	Text telephones - Signage

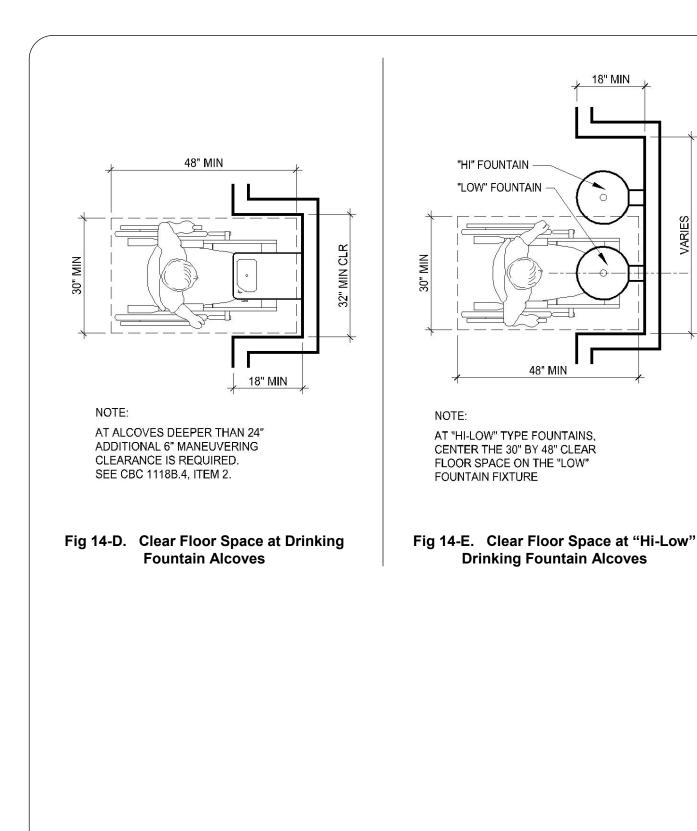
	appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	or Code Citation	
	Check List 13. PUBLIC TELEPHONES		
1			
	<ul> <li>At East Entrance</li> <li>Indicate location of signs to be high enough to be seen even when the telephone is in use. Size signs so that they can be seen from a distance.</li> </ul>	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
3.18	In large projects with many telephone units or banks, provide ratio table, indicating total units, accessible units, volume control units, and TTY units for each floor/area.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
3.19	Telephones shall have push button controls where service for such equipment is available.	CBC 1117B.2.10 & ADA Stds 4.31.6	Telephones - Controls Telephones - Controls
3.20	The cord from the telephone to the handset shall be at least 29 inches long.	CBC 1117B.2.11 & ADA Stds 4.31.8	Telephones - Cord length Telephones - Cord length
3.21	Telephone book, if provided, must be located at a position within reach range.	CBC 1117B.2.12 & ADA Stds 4.31.7	Telephone books Telephone books



1	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 14. DRINKING FOUNTAINS		
14.1	For additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also applicable <b>DSA-AC Checklist 1</b> .		
14.2	Indicate location and user type of all interior and exterior drinking fountains (DFs) on each site and floor plan.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
14.3	Indicate compliance status of all DFs included in this project (i.e. those that are to be newly constructed or altered, or part of the required path of travel) and provide DSA application number.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
14.4	Indicate the path of travel (dashed line) to accessible DFs and show a 30" x 48" min clear space.	ADA Stds 4.1.3(10)(b) CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Drinking fountains Plans
14.5	Provide and indicate "hi-low" combination DF in new construction where only one drinking fountain area is provided per floor.	CBC 1117B.1 #1	Accessible drinking fountains - General
14.6	Provide and indicate "hi-low" combination DF in alteration projects if DF is part of the alteration and where only one drinking fountain area is provided per floor.	CBC 1134B.2	Accessibility for existing building
14.7	Provide and indicate "hi-low" combination DF in alteration projects if DF serves the area of alteration and where only one drinking fountain area is provided per floor.	CBC 1134B.2.1	Accessibility for existing building
14.8	Where more than one DF is provided on a floor, indicate that 50% of those provided are to be accessible and located on an accessible route of travel.	CBC 1117B.1 #1	Accessible drinking fountains - General
14.9	When DFs are provided, indicate "hi-low" combination, or one wheelchair accessible DF and one DF at standard height within immediate proximity.	CBC 1117B.1 #1 & ADA Stds 4.1.3(10)(a)	Accessible drinking fountains - General Drinking fountains
14.10	Where a "hi-low" type fountain is provided, indicate the 30" x 48" clear floor space centered on the "low" fountain fixture.	CBC 1117B.1 #2	Clearances
14.11	All DFs must be located in alcoves, positioned completely between wing walls or otherwise positioned so as not to encroach into pedestrian ways.	CBC 1117B.1 #3 CBC Fig. 11B-3A	Alcoves Drinking fountains
14.12	Provide alcove dimensions:	CBC 1117B.1 #3	Alcoves
	1. 32" min wide and 18" min deep.	CBC Fig. 11B-3A(a)	Drinking fountains
	<b>2.</b> 36" min wide, if alcove is deeper than 24".		
14.13	If wing walls are provided, they must project out from the supporting wall at least as far as the DF to within 6" of the surface of the surface of the circulation path. There shall be 32" minimum clear between the wing walls.	CBC 1117B.1 #3 CBC Fig. 11B-3A(b&c)	Alcoves Drinking fountains
14.14	Provide and indicate the following clearances for wheelchair accessible DF on enlarged elevations and plan. Refer to checklist figure 14-B.		
	1. DF must be 18" - 19" deep and allow front approach.	CBC 1117B.1 #2	Clearances

1	4	circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples	
	Ch	eck List 14. DRINKING FOUNTAINS			
	2.	Knee clearance must be 27" min AFF for a depth of 8" min, measured from the front edge of the DF.	CBC 1117B.1 #2	Clearances	
	3.	Toe clearance must be 9" min AFF and 17" min deep, measured from the front of the DF.	CBC 1117B.1 #2	Clearances	
	4.	DF activator must provide accessible operation and be within 6" of the front edge of the DF.	CBC 1117B.1 #4	Bubbler	
	5.	Indicate that the force required to activate controls can not exceed 5 lbf.	CBC 1117B.1 #4	Bubbler	
	6.	The bubbler outlet must be at 36" max AFF.	CBC 1117B.1 #4	Bubbler	
	7.	Indicate that the spout must provide a flow of water at least 4" high.	CBC 1117B.1 #5	Spout	
	8.	On DFs with round or oval bowls, the bubbler outlet must be located so that the flow of water is within 3" of the front edge of the DF.	CBC 1117B.1 #5	Spout	
	9.	On DFs with square bowls, the bubbler outlet must be within 6" of the front edge of the DF and provide a flow of water that is parallel with the front edge.	CBC 1117B.1 #4	Bubbler	
14.15	to n	s in facilities primarily used by children should be adjusted neet their accessibility needs in accordance with the owing suggested dimensions:	CBC 1115B.1.2 & CBC Table 1115B-1	Where used by children Suggested dimensions for children's use	
	1.	Knee clearance height must be 24" max AFF for elementary schools and 22" max AFF for kindergarten.			
	2.	The bubbler outlet height must be 32" max AFF for elementary schools and 30" max AFF for kindergarten.			
4.16		details on architectural plans must correspond with site n, plumbing plans, and/or specs.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans	
4.17		vide dimensioned detail representing the actual fixture, for accessible DFs under this contract.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans	
14.18	Brir	ng manufacturer's DF cut sheets to back check.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans	





PAGE |14 -4

VARIES

1	5 Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 15. SANITARY FACILITIES		
15.1	For additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also applicable <b>DSA-AC Checklist 1</b> .		
15.2	Indicate location and DSA application number of all toilet and bathing facilities on site plan.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
15.3	All toilet and bathing facilities under this contract shall be on an accessible route and shall be made accessible (i.e. those that are to be newly constructed or altered, or part of the required path of travel).	CBC 1115B.1	Bathing and toilet facilities - General
	EXCEPTION:		
	In alterations where accessibility is required to and in sanitary facilities serving the area of alteration, when DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, and when equivalent facilitation is provided.		NOTE: DSA generally does not determine hardship if the equivalent facilitation toilet facility provides only front transfer.
	When equivalent facilitation is used, accessible sanitary facilities must be provided within a reasonable distance of accessible areas. Signage shall be provided at inaccessible sanitary facilities indicating the location of the nearest accessible sanitary facility.		
15.4	Where separate facilities are provided for persons of each sex, these facilities shall be accessible to persons with disabilities. Where unisex facilities are provided, these facilities shall be accessible to persons with disabilities.	CBC 1115B.1.1	Separate and unisex facilities <u>NOTE:</u> Labor Code §2350 requires separat facilities within a reasonable distance when there are five or more employees.
15.5	In existing buildings or facilities, unisex toilet rooms will be permitted where it is determined that full code compliance is technically infeasible in an area of alteration.	DSA Policy 97-01	Unisex Toilet Rooms
15.6	Common-use accessible sanitary facilities shall be accessible directly from a corridor or from the exterior (not through an office, a classroom, or any assembly or performance area which disturbs the function of that room).	CBC 1114B.1.2 & ADA Stds 4.3	Accessible route of travel Accessible route
15.7	Door leading to sanitary facility must be accessible. Indicate door width, door maneuvering clearances and slope, and show 90° door swing on plan.	CBC 1115B.5 & CBC 1133B.2	Passageways Doors
15.8	At sanitary facility, door cannot swing into the clear floor space	CBC 1115B.3.1 #2	Multiple-accommodation toilet
	required for any fixture (i.e. front and side transfer spaces at accessible WC, spaces at accessible urinal and lavatory, and	CBC 1115B.3.2 #2	facilities Single-accommodation toilet
	transfer spaces at accessible showers and bathtubs). Doors may swing into that portion of maneuvering space which does not overlap the fixture's required clear floor space.	CBC Fig 11B-1E	facilities
15.9	Indicate 30" x 48" clear floor space on plan at accessible urinal, shower/bathtub, and at least one accessible lavatory.	CBC 1115B.4.2 #3 CBC 1115B.4.3 #3 CBC 1115B.4.5 #1 CBC Figs 11B-2A-C	Accessible urinals Accessible lavatories Accessible bathtubs Shower Stalls

1	<b>5</b> Project designer (PD) shall addrective circled items, and any additional provide drawings and specifications befor appointment for access compliant points of disagreement must be refax to plan reviewer (PR).	blan review comments on re scheduling a back check ce (AC). Any questions or	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 15. SANITAR	Y FACILITIES		
15.10			CBSC Part 1 4-317(b), & CBC 1115B.3.2 #1	Plans Wheelchair clearance
	<b>2.</b> 60" diameter circle in multiple a	-	CBC 1115B.3.1 #1	Wheelchair clearance
	<ol> <li>60" diameter circle or a T-shap bathroom, bathing facility &amp; shap</li> </ol>		ADA Stds 4.23.3	Clear floor space
15.11	Doors, other than the door to the accessible compartment, cannot swing into the wheelchair turning space by more than 12".		CBC 1115B.3.1 #1	Wheelchair clearance
15.12	In alterations, provide as-built dimensions pertinent to compliance status of this restroom.		CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
15.13	For restroom signage see Checklis	st 17.		
15.14	Coordinate plumbing drawings with	architectural drawings.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
15.15	Coordinate all fixtures shown on fixture schedule with all plumbing fixtures shown on plumbing and architectural drawings.		CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
WATE	R CLOSETS (WCs) AND COMPAR	TMENTS		
15.16			CBC 1115B.3.1 #4.5	Accessible water closet compartment
15.17	Provide and indicate the following f accessible fixture:	or compartment door to	CBC 1115B.3.1 #4	Accessible water closet compartment
	1. Side entry stall door must have	e 34" clear opening.	CBC 1115B.3.1 #4.4	Accessible water closet compartment
	2. Front entry stall door must hav	e 32" clear opening.	CBC 1115B.3.1 #4.4	Accessible water closet compartment
	3. Stall door must be self-closing, sides. If provided, the locking r accessible, not requiring grasp the wrist.	nechanism must be	CBC 1115B.3.1 #4.5	Accessible water closet compartment

1	5 circled items, and drawings and spe appointment for a	(PD) shall address the following marked or any additional plan review comments on sofications before scheduling a back check access compliance (AC). Any questions or ement must be resolved prior to back check by ver (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 15.	SANITARY FACILITIES		
15.18		must be located in front of the WC side in front of the WC – with a maximum stile	CBC 1115B.3.1 #4.3 ADA Stds Fig 30(a)	Accessible water closet compartment Toilet stalls - Standard stall
		4" max		
15.19		dation toilet rooms, provide and indicate a geway to the accessible WC compartment, ing and door swings.	CBC 1115B.3.1 #4.5	Accessible water closet compartment
15.20		closet compartments, provide and indicate I maneuvering space consistent with Fig is checklist.	CBC Fig 11B-1E	Clearances at water closets
15.21		o of WC seat. Provide exact dimension, not ate with specifications and product cut	CBC 1115B.4.1 #4	Accessible water closets
15.22	Indicate WC flush va	lve to be on wide side of toilet area.	CBC 1115B.4.1 #5	Accessible water closets
15.23	In new construction a of WC to nearest sid	and alterations, indicate 18" from centerline ewall.	CBC 1115B.4.1 #1	Accessible water closets
15.24	accessible WC (or ta	de clear dimension between the nk) and any other fixture or a 32" min a to sidewall or partition that is located on	CBC 1115B.4.1 #1	Accessible water closets
	+ <sup>18'</sup>	, <u>42" min</u> 18" ≁ / / /		
	28" min clear	32" min 1 clear.		
15.25		n centerline of WC to wall on wide side, or f clear area to be 60" min (18" + 42") to ransfer use.	CBC 1115B.3.1 #4.1 ADA Stds Fig 28(c)	Accessible water closet compartment Clear floor space at water closets
15.26		ory accessible stall where six or more thin a multiple-accommodation toilet room.	CBC 1115B.3.1 #5	Large toilet rooms

<ul> <li>Check List 15. SANITARY FACILITIES</li> <li>Provide and indicate the following at ambulatory accessible tall:</li> <li>Stall must be 36" wide absolute.</li> <li>Stall length must provide 24" in front of the WC, and allow installation of grab bars on each side.</li> <li>Stall door with 32" clear opening.</li> <li>Stall door must be out-swinging, self-closing, have U-pulls on both sides and a locking mechanism that does not require grasping, pinching or turning of the wrist.</li> <li>Parallel grab bars on both sides of the WC, at least 42" long, with the front end positioned 24" from the WC.</li> </ul>	CBC 1115B.3.1#5 CBC 1115B.4.1 #3 CBC 1115B.4.1 #3	Large toilet rooms
<ul> <li>tall:</li> <li>Stall must be 36" wide absolute.</li> <li>Stall length must provide 24" in front of the WC, and allow installation of grab bars on each side.</li> <li>Stall door with 32" clear opening.</li> <li>Stall door must be out-swinging, self-closing, have U-pulls on both sides and a locking mechanism that does not require grasping, pinching or turning of the wrist.</li> <li>Parallel grab bars on both sides of the WC, at least 42" long, with the front end positioned 24" from the WC.</li> </ul>	CBC 1115B.4.1 #3	
<ol> <li>Stall length must provide 24" in front of the WC, and allow installation of grab bars on each side.</li> <li>Stall door with 32" clear opening.</li> <li>Stall door must be out-swinging, self-closing, have U-pulls on both sides and a locking mechanism that does not require grasping, pinching or turning of the wrist.</li> <li>Parallel grab bars on both sides of the WC, at least 42" long, with the front end positioned 24" from the WC.</li> </ol>		Accessible water closets
<ul> <li>installation of grab bars on each side.</li> <li>Stall door with 32" clear opening.</li> <li>Stall door must be out-swinging, self-closing, have U-pulls on both sides and a locking mechanism that does not require grasping, pinching or turning of the wrist.</li> <li>Parallel grab bars on both sides of the WC, at least 42" long, with the front end positioned 24" from the WC.</li> </ul>		Accessible water closets
<ul> <li>Stall door must be out-swinging, self-closing, have U-pulls on both sides and a locking mechanism that does not require grasping, pinching or turning of the wrist.</li> <li>Parallel grab bars on both sides of the WC, at least 42" long, with the front end positioned 24" from the WC.</li> </ul>	CBC 1115B.4.1 #3	
<ul><li>on both sides and a locking mechanism that does not require grasping, pinching or turning of the wrist.</li><li>Parallel grab bars on both sides of the WC, at least 42" long, with the front end positioned 24" from the WC.</li></ul>	CBC 1115B.4.1 #3	
long, with the front end positioned 24" from the WC.	CBC 1115B.4.1 #3	
		Accessible water closets
Accessible WC fixture and accessible toilet accessories.	ADA Stds 4.22.4	Water Closets
ARS IN TOILET FACILITIES		
ndicate height of grab bar to be 33" AFF.	CBC 1115B.4.1 #3	Accessible water closets
EXCEPTION: Where a tank-type toilet is used which obstructs lacement at 33" AFF, the back grab bar may be 36" max AFF.	CBC 1115B.4.1 #3.2	Accessible water closets
at an accessible WC, indicate a 36" long back grab bar to extend 12" beyond the center of the WC toward the side wall, and 24" toward the open side.	CBC 1115B.4.1 #3.2	Accessible water closets
at an accessible WC, indicate 42" min long side grab bar to extend 54" min beyond the back wall.	CBC 1115B.4.1 #3.1	Accessible water closets
ndicate diameter of grab bars and coordinate with specs.	CBC 1115B.7.1	Diameter or width
ndicate space between grab bar and adjacent wall to be 1-1/2" bsolute.	CBC 1115B.7.1	Diameter or width
ORIES		
ndicate location and provide necessary dimensions for all bilet/bathroom dispensers/disposals/accessories (e.g., soap, aper towel, seat cover, feminine tissue, electric dryer, coat looks, etc) on enlarged plans and elevations. Elements must be within reach range of user but cannot protrude into any equired clear floor space.	CBC 1115B.8	Accessories
ndicate toilet paper dispenser (TPD) located within 12" of the ront edge of the WC, mounted below the grab bar, centered 9" min AFF, and 36" max to the far edge from the rear wall. PDs that control delivery, or that do not permit continuous aper flow, shall not be used.	CBC 1115B.8.4, CBC Fig. 11B-1A & ADA Stds 4.16.6	Toilet tissue dispensers Side elevation Water closets - Dispensers
	<ul> <li>ktend 12" beyond the center of the WC toward the side wall, and 24" toward the open side.</li> <li>t an accessible WC, indicate 42" min long side grab bar to ktend 54" min beyond the back wall.</li> <li>dicate diameter of grab bars and coordinate with specs.</li> <li>dicate space between grab bar and adjacent wall to be 1-1/2" osolute.</li> <li><b>ORIES</b></li> <li>dicate location and provide necessary dimensions for all ilet/bathroom dispensers/disposals/accessories (e.g., soap, aper towel, seat cover, feminine tissue, electric dryer, coat poks, etc) on enlarged plans and elevations. Elements must e within reach range of user but cannot protrude into any equired clear floor space.</li> <li>dicate toilet paper dispenser (TPD) located within 12" of the pot edge of the WC, mounted below the grab bar, centered 2" min AFF, and 36" max to the far edge from the rear wall.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>CBC 1115B.4.1 #3.1</li> <li>CBC 1115B.7.1</li> <li>CBC 1115B.8.4</li> <li>CBC 1115B.8</li> <li>CBC 1115B.8</li> <li>CBC 1115B.8</li></ul>

1	5 circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 15. SANITARY FACILITIES	1	
	42" MIN GRAB BAR MAX MAX MAX MAX MAX MAX MAX		
15.35	Indicate projection of dispensers and disposals (e.g. toilet paper dispenser, feminine tissue disposal) in accessible and ambulatory accessible compartment. Provide recess for installation and coordinate elevations, notes and specs.	CBC 1115B.8.3	Towel, sanitary napkin, waste receptacles, dispensers & control:
15.36	If dispensers and disposals are N.I.C., indicate dimensions of recess or compliant projection.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
15.37	Indicate height of operable parts, including coin slots of dispensers, disposal containers and other equipment (at least one of each type), to be 40" max AFF.	CBC 1115B.8.3	Towel, sanitary napkins, waste receptacles, dispensers & control
15.38	If medicine cabinets are provided, indicate at least one with a usable shelf at 44" max AFF. Indicate 30" x 48" clear floor space in front of the medicine cabinet allowing a forward or parallel approach.	CBC 1115B.8.2	Medicine cabinets
15.39	Indicate bottom of all mirrors above accessible lavatories or countertops to be 40" max AFF to the bottom of the reflecting surface.	CBC 1115B.8.1.1	(Mirrors)
15.40	When mirrors are provided at locations other than above lavatories or countertops, indicate bottom of at least one to be 35" max AFF to the bottom of the reflecting surface.	CBC 1115B.8.1.2	(Mirrors)
15.41	Provide soap dispenser within reach range of clear 30" x 48" user space at accessible lavatory.	CBC 1115B.4.3 #3, CBC Fig. 11B-5C & CBC Fig. 11B-5D	Accessible lavatories Forward reach Side reach
15.42	Indicate size and location of waste bin in all floor plans; especially if waste bin is not in contract (N.I.C.) This provides owner with dimensional requirements for purchase or installation. Provide recessed space in case waste bin would protrude into any required clear floor space (consider doors, fixtures, accessories, circulation path, etc.).	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans

	appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR). Check List 15. SANITARY FACILITIES	or Code Citation	
LAVA	TORIES (LAVs)		
15.43	At least 5% of lavatories, but not less than one lavatory, shall be accessible	CBC 1115B.4.3	Accessible lavatories
15.44	Provide and indicate 18" min from any adjacent side wall or partition to centerline of LAV.	CBC 1115B.4.3 #2	Accessible lavatories
15.45	Provide enlarged side elevation indicating the following dimensions:	CBC 1115B.4.3 #2, CBC Fig. 11B-1D & ADA Stds 4.19.2	Accessible lavatories Knee clearance Height and clearances
	1. Rim or counter edge no higher than 34" AFF.		
	<ol> <li>Apron to floor 29" min.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>27" min knee clearance (measured 8" min from front edge).</li> <li>A maximum of 6" of the 48" clear floor space required at the fixture can extend into the minimum 9" high toe clearance.</li> </ol>	ADA Stds Fig 31 & CBC Fig. 11B-1D	Lavatory clearances Knee clearance
	grmin 27" MIN 28" MAX		NOTE: DSA may consider some lavatories protruding objects if they are locate the direct path of travel, or if a blind person would not expect them at th location.
	8" MIN - KNEE CLEARANCE , , , , 6" MAX - TOE CLEARANCE , , , , 6" MAX - TOE CLEARANCE , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
	LAVATORY CLEARANCES		
15.46	Lavatory elevation must reflect actual fixture chosen. Specify fixture that is shown in plans.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
15.47	Provide note on plan stating that all drainpipes and all hot water pipes accessible under lavatories must be insulated or otherwise covered.	CBC 1115B.4.3 #4	Accessible lavatories
15.48	Provide the following note on plan: "There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories".	CBC 1115B.4.3 #4	Accessible lavatories
15.49	Paper towel dispenser/electrical dryer cannot protrude into the required 30" x 48" clear floor space.	CBC 1133B.8.6.1 CBC Fig 11B-7D	Protruding objects – General Protection Around Wall-Mounte

1	appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 15. SANITARY FACILITIES		
URINA	LS		
15.50	Where one or more wall-hung urinals are provided, provide at least one wall-hung accessible urinal and indicate the following:	CBC 1115B.4.2 #1	Accessible urinals
	1. Rim to be 17" max AFF.		
	2. Rim to project 14" to 17" from back wall.		
	<b>3.</b> Flush control at 44" max AFF.	CBC 1115B.4.2 #2	Accessible urinals
15.51	Indicate 30" min clearance between walls or partitions that project 24" or less from the front edge of the 30" x 48" clear	CBC 1115B.4.2 #3 CBC 1118B.4	Accessible urinals Clear floor or ground space for
	space.	CBC Fig 11B-5A(a)	wheelchairs
15.52	Indicate 36" min clearance between walls or partitions that project more than 24" from the front edge of the 30" x 48" clear	CBC 1115B.4.2 #3 CBC 1118B.4	Accessible urinals Clear floor or ground space for
	space (alcove situation).	CBC Fig 11B-5A(b)	wheelchairs Additional maneuvering clearand for alcoves
48° MIN		1	
SHOW	ERS		
15.53	Provide at least one accessible shower for each 100 (or fraction thereof) of total showers.	CBC 1115B.2 & ADA Stds 4.23.8	Bathing and shower facilities Bathing and shower facilities
15.54	Indicate size of shower stall to be either:	CBC 1115B.4.4.1	Sizes and clearances
	<ol> <li>Roll-in shower – 60" min width between wall surfaces and 30" min depth with a full opening width on the long side.</li> </ol>	CBC Fig 11B-2A	Shower Stalls
	<ol> <li>Alternate roll-in shower – 60" min width between wall surfaces and 36" min depth with an entrance opening width of 36" min.</li> </ol>	CBC Fig 11B-2B	Shower Stalls
	<ol> <li>Alternate roll-in shower with optional enclosure – 60" min width between wall surfaces and 36" min depth as long as the entrance opening width is a minimum 36".</li> </ol>	CBC Fig 11B-2C	Shower Stalls
15.55	Provide the following shower accessories and indicate location and dimensions:		

1	<b>5</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 15. SANITARY FACILITIES		Γ
	1. Single-lever faucet control.	CBC 1115B.4.4.4	Water controls
	2. Hand-held sprayer with hose	CBC 1115B.4.4.5	Hand-held sprayer unit
	3. Folding seat.	CBC 1115B.4.4.8 #1	Shower accessories
	4. Grab bars.	CBC 1115B.4.4.8 #2	Shower accessories
	5. Soap dish.	CBC 1115B.4.4.9	Soap dish
15.56	Indicate floor slope to be 2% max in any direction.	CBC 1115B.4.4.7	Floor slope
15.57	Thresholds in roll-in type showers shall be 1/2 inch high maximum and comply with 1124B.2.	CBC 1115B.4.4.2	Thresholds
BATHT	UBS		
15.58	Provide one accessible bathtub for each 100 (or fraction thereof) of total bathtubs.	CBC 1115B.2 & ADA Stds 4.23.8	Bathing and shower facilities Bathing and shower facilities
15.59	Indicate size of clear floor space in front of bathtub (in relation to long dimension of tub):	CBC 1115B.4.5 #1	Accessible bathtubs - Floor space
	<b>1.</b> 48" x 60" for perpendicular approach at bathtub with seat in tub.	CBC Fig. 11B-8(a)	Clear floor space at bathtubs
	<b>2.</b> 30" x 60" for parallel approach at bathtub with seat in tub.	CBC Fig. 11B-8(b)	Clear floor space at bathtubs
	<b>3.</b> 30" x 75" for parallel approach at bathtub with seat at head of tub.	CBC Fig. 11B-8(c)	Clear floor space at bathtubs
15.60	Provide the following bathtub accessories and indicate location and dimensions:	CBC 1115B.4.5	Accessible bathtubs
	1. Single-lever faucet control.	CBC 1115B.4.5 #4	Accessible bathtubs - Controls
	2. Hand-held sprayer with hose.	CBC 1115B.4.5 #5	Accessible bathtubs - Shower uni
	3. Seat.	CBC 1115B.4.5 #2 & CBC Fig. 11B-8	Accessible bathtubs - Seat Clear floor space at bathtubs
	4. Grab bars.	CBC 1115B.4.5 #3 & CBC Fig. 11B-9	Accessible bathtubs - Grab bars Grab bars at bathtubs
LOCKE	ER ROOMS IN BATHING FACILITIES		
15.61	1% of all lockers (but not less than 1) shall be made accessible.	CBC 1115B.8.5 ADA Stds 4.1.3(12)(a)	Lockers Storage, shelving and display units
15.62	The accessible route of travel to accessible lockers shall be no less than 36" in clear width.	CBC 1115B.8.5	Lockers
15.63	Provide elevation and indicate heights of locks (at 48" max) and shelves (between 15" and 48").	CBC 1118B.5	Forward reach
15.64	Provide and indicate a bench or section of bench close to the accessible locker, measuring 24" deep, 48" wide, and 17" to 19" AFF, fixed to a wall along the longer dimension.	CBC 1117B.8 ADA Stds 4.35.4	Fitting and dressing rooms Dressing, fitting, and locker rooms - Bench

1	circled items, and drawings and spe appointment for a points of disagree fax to plan review		Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 15.	SANITARY FACILITIES		
15.65	the accessible bench	a 60" square min clear space in front of n section, located in such a manner to allow eelchair to make a parallel transfer onto the		Fitting and dressing rooms Dressing, fitting, and locker roon - Clear floor space
CHILD	REN			
15.66	used by children may	tion of toilet and bathing facilities solely y be adjusted to meet their accessibility 5-A at the end of this Checklist for an gested dimensions.	CBC 1115B.1.2 & CBC Table 1115B-1	Where used by children Suggested dimensions for children's use

A = Adult dimensions (age 12 and over)

E = Elementary school dimensions

K = Kindergarten and pre-school dimensions

FED = ADA Standards dimensions for children's use, shown for reference only – consult the federal ADA Standards for age specific dimensions where ranges are presented.

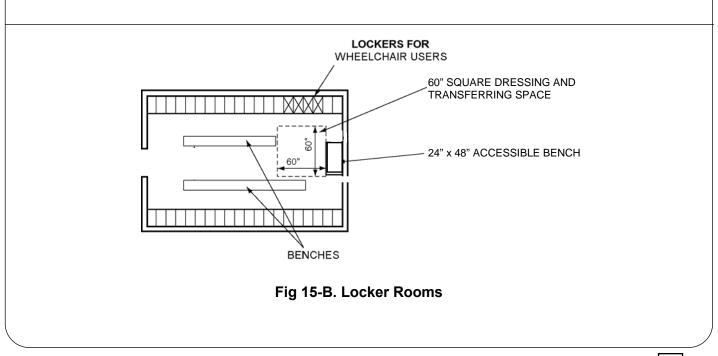
ALTER	NATIVE DIMENSIONS IN INCHES	A (Inches)	E (Inches)	K (Inches)	FED Children
а	Toilet centering from wall	18	15	12	12-18
b	Toilet seat height/dimensions to top of seat	17-19	15	11-12**	11-17
С	Grab bar height (centerline)	33	27	20-22	18-27
d	Toilet paper above floor (centerline)	19 min	-	-	14-19
е	Toilet paper in front of toilet	12 max	6 max	6 max	-
f	Napkin disposal in front of toilet	12 max	12 max	N/A	-
g	Dispenser height	40 max	36 max	32 max	-
h	Mirror height (to bottom of glass)	40 max	36 max	32 max	-
I	Lavatory/sink top height	34 max	29 max	24 max	31 max
j	Lavatory apron clearance	29 min	-	-	24 min*
k	Lavatory/sink knee clearance	27 min	24 min	19 min	24 min*
	Urinal lip height	17 max	15 max	13 min	-
m	Urinal, toilet flush handle height	44 max	37 max	32 max	36-44 max
n	Drinking fountain bubbler height	36 max	30 max**	30 max	30 max
0	Drinking fountain knee clearance	27 min	24 min	22 min	-
р	Ramp/stair handrail height	34-38	27***	22***	28 max***
q	Fixed or built-in seating, table top height	28-34	-	-	26-30*
r	Fixed or built-in seating and table knee clearance	27 min	-	-	24 min*
S	Forward reach range (high)	48 max	-	-	36-44 max
t	Side reach range (high)	54 max	-	-	36-44 max
u	Forward reach range (low)	15 min	-	-	20-16 min
V	Side reach range (low)	9 min	-	-	20-16 min

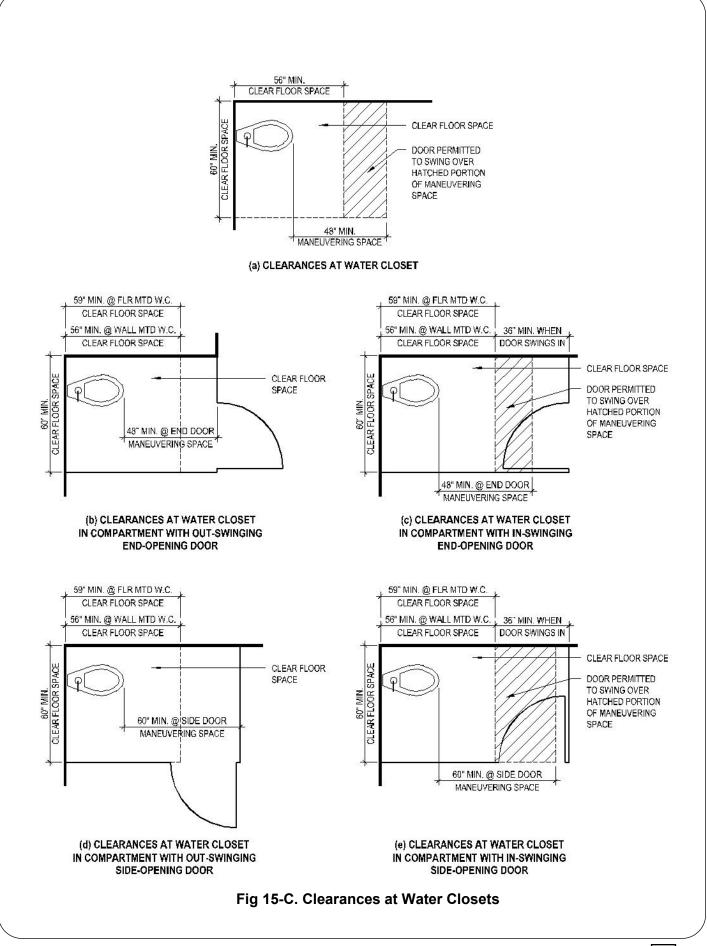
\* No ADA Standards requirement if element is used primarily by children ages 5 and younger and if clear floor and parallel approach is provided.

\*\* Change from CBC due to more restrictive federal standards (see GC 4450(b) and CBC §1.9.1).

\*\*\* In addition to adult rail. Maintain 9" minimum vertical clearance between upper and lower handrails to help prevent entrapment.

## Fig 15-A. Alternative Dimensions for Children's Use





Ľ	<b>6</b> circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 16. ALARMS	Г	
16.1	For general scoping requirements and exceptions see also <b>DSA-AC Checklist 1</b> . To be reviewed in coordination with Fire/Life/Safety.		
ALAR	MS / EMERGENCY WARNING SYSTEMS		
16.2	If emergency warning systems are provided, then they shall include both audible alarms and visible alarms complying with Section 907.5.2.1 and 907.5.2.3, NFPA 72 as amended in Chapter 35 of Title 24, and the ADA Stds. EXCEPTION: Emergency warning systems in medical care facilities may be modified to suit standard health care alarm design practice.	CBC 1114B.2.2 CBC 907.5.2.1 CBC 907.5.2.3 ADA Stds 4.1.3(14) CBC 907.5.2.1	Alarms/emergency warning systems/accessibility Audible alarms Visible alarms Accessible buildings: New construction Audible alarms
16.3	When installation of an emergency warning system is required in a building, provide names or numbers, and function (relevant to the occupancy type and use) for all rooms and areas.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
16.4	Provide visible alarm notification appliances (strobe lights) in all public and common use areas and indicate location and intensity on plans. Public and common use areas include (but are not limited to) the following areas:	CBC 907.5.2.3.1 CBC 1102B ADA Stds 4.28.1	Public and common use areas Definitions Alarms – General See ATBCB Technical Bulletin
	1. Toilet and bathing facilities.		http://www.access-board.gov/ adaag/about/bulletins/alarms.ht
	2. Classrooms and locker rooms.		DEFINITIONS:
	3. Band and music practice rooms.		COMMON-USE AREAS are those interior and exterior rooms, spaces,
	4. Gymnasiums and multipurpose rooms.		elements that are made available for
	5. Occupational shops.		the use of a restricted group of peol (for example, occupants of a homel
	6. Occupied rooms where ambient noise impairs hearing of the fire alarm.		shelter, the occupants of an office building, or the guests of such occupants).
	7. Corridors, hallways, and lobbies.		PUBLIC-USE AREAS are those inte or exterior rooms or spaces of a
	8. Cafeterias, meeting and conference rooms.		building that are made available to t general public and does not include
	<b>9.</b> Any rooms frequently used by persons with hearing impairments (such as HIP or speech therapy classrooms).		common use areas. Public use are may be provided at a building that is privately or publicly owned.
	<b>10.</b> Filing, photocopy, and employee break rooms.		NOTE:
	<b>11.</b> Dressing, examination, treatment rooms, and similar spaces that are not used solely as employee work areas.		ADAAG requirements for alarm systems may be more stringent
	<b>12.</b> Any other areas for common use.		than those in CBC Ch 9 or NFP
16.5	Strobe lights must provide 75 candela min intensity @ 50'	ADA Stds 4.28.3(4)	Visual alarms
16.6	Provide note or indicate on plan installation height of strobe light to be between 80" and 96" AFF or be at least 6" below the ceiling, whichever is lower.	ATBCB Bulletin	Technical bulletin: Visual alarma
16.7	No place in common corridors shall be more than 50' from the strobe light.	ADA Stds 4.28.3(8)	Visual alarms

1	6 Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 16. ALARMS		
16.8	In transient lodging facilities, when units and sleeping accomodations have visible alarms in place, the signal shall be visible in all areas of the unit or room.	CBC 907.5.2.3.3 CBC 1111B.4.5.1	Groups I-1 and R-1 Places of transient lodging - Visible alarms
		ADA Stds 4.28.4	Auxiliary alarms
	Visible alarm shall be connected to building emergency alarm system, or shall have a standard 110-volt electrical receptacle into which such an alarm can be connected and a means by which a signal from the building emergency alarm system can trigger such an auxiliary alarm.	ATBCB Bulletin	Technical bulletin: #2
16.9	Provide note or indicate on plan installation height of manual fire alarm boxes to be at 42" minimum to 48" maximum AFF to the highest point of the activating handle or lever.	CBC 907.4.2.2	Height
	EXCEPTION:		
	Enforcement officials shall not retroactively require fire alarm initiating devices be relocated to a 42" minimum to 48" maximum height.		
16.10	All areas to be "strobed" shall have either a direct line of sight or its reflection from adjacent walls and ceiling must be of an intensity that will raise the overall light level sharply, but not so intense as to be unsafe for direct viewing at a specified mounting height.	ATBCB Bulletin	Technical bulletin: #2
16.11	Provide front and parallel approach at newly installed fire alarm initiating device.	CBC 1117B.6	Controls and operating mechanisms
16.12	Indicate accessible operating hardware at initiating device (i.e., not requiring tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist, and 5 lbf max force).	CBC 907.4.2.2 ADA Stds 4.27.4	Height Operation
16.13	Fire alarm initiating device must be located on an accessible route of travel.	CBC 1117B.6	Controls and operating mechanisms
16.14	Fire alarm initiating device cannot be located where a person using a wheelchair would be forced to reach over an obstruction greater than 10" deep.	CBC 1118B.6 CBC Fig 11B-5D(b)	Side reach High and low side reach limits
FIRE E	EXTINGUISHERS		
16.15	Provide clear floor space for forward or parallel approach at fire extinguishers and fire extinguisher cabinets.	CBC 1118B.4	Clear floor or ground space for wheelchairs
16.16	Height of fire extinguisher handle and fire extinguisher cabinet opening hardware to correspond with provided approach – 48" maximum for forward approach or 54" maximum for parallel approach.	CBC 1118B.5 CBC 1118B.6	Forward reach Side reach
	Indicate accessible opening hardware at fire extinguisher	CBC 1125B.4	Storage - Hardware

1	7	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Comments / Notes / Examples
	Ch	eck List 17. SIGNAGE	1	
17.1		additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also licable <b>DSA-AC Checklist 1</b> .		<u>NOTE:</u> See Section 1111B.4.5 and <b>Checklist 22</b> for additional requirements in motels, hotels ar other residential occupancies.
17.2	and	vide details and specs for all signs applicable to this project l indicate the provision/installation on site plans, floor plans l elevations.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
17.3	doo	ns that are located on or at doors must be included in the or schedule, or provide a separate signage schedule which erences the door mark for each sign.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
17.4		erence signage details for each door and indicate message g., "TO EXIT", "GIRLS", "124", etc).	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
17.5	Pro	vide and indicate detail(s) for the following sign(s):		
	1.	"Tow-away" signs at parking lot entrance (or at stall).	CBC 1129B.4	Identification of parking spaces for off-street parking facilities
	2.	Accessible parking signs, including van signs.	CBC 1129B.4	Identification of parking spaces for off-street parking facilities
	3.	International Symbol of Accessibility (ISA) at accessible passenger loading zones. See CBC Figure 11B-6.	CBC 1131B.2 #1	Passenger loading zones
	4.	International Symbol of Accessibility at entrances to buildings and facilities that are accessible. See CBC Figure 11B-6.	CBC 1117B.5.8.1.2	Entrance signs
	5.	In existing buildings & facilities, directional signage at all inaccessible entrances, directing persons to the nearest accessible entrance.	CBC 1117B.5.8.1.2	Entrance signs
	6.	Assistive Listening System (ALS) sign indicating availability of ALS, posted in a prominent place. See CBC Figure 11B-14C.	CBC 1104B.2 #4	Assistive-listening systems in assembly areas - Signage
	7.	Raised letters, contracted (Grade 2) Braille EXIT signs at all exit doors (in addition to the overhead/low-level illuminated exit signs).	CBC 1011.3	Tactile exit signs
	8.	California restroom symbols (circle/triangle) on door leaf.	CBC 1115B.6	Bathing and toilet facilities - Identification symbols
	9.	Restroom identification sign on wall including raised letters, contracted (Grade 2) Braille, and if desired, a gender pictogram.	CBC 1117B.5.1 #1	Identification signs
	10.	International Symbol of Accessibility at accessible seating: aisle transfer seats, companion seats, and wheelchair spaces at bleachers are to each be identified by a sign or marker with the International Symbol of Accessibility. Signage notifying patrons of the availability of such seats shall be posted at the ticket office.	CBC 1104B.3.4 #1, CBC 1117B.5.1 #2&3 & DSA Policy 98-05	Auditoriums, assembly halls, theater and related facilities - Wheelchair spaces Signs & identification - General Accessible seating in folding bleacher units

1	7	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Comments / Notes / Examples
	Ch	eck List 17. SIGNAGE	I	1
	11.	Area of refuge identification complying with 1117B.5.1 #2. Sign shall be illuminated when exit sign illumination is required. Additionally, tactile signage complying with 1117B.5.1 #1 shall be located at each door to an area of refuge. Include evacuation instructions in each area of refuge.	CBC 1007.9	Areas of refuge - Identification
	12.	Volume control sign at telephones. See CBC Figure 11B- 14B.	CBC 1117B.2.8	Telephone equipment for hearing Impaired persons
	13.	TTY identification signage and/or TTY directional signage. See CBC Figure 11B-14A.	CBC 1117B.2.9.2 #3 CBC 1117B.2.9.3	Text telephones – General Signage
	14.	Building directory or lobby signage informing building users that specific sanitary facilities and/or elevators are provided for public use.	CBC 1117B.5.8.1.3	Symbols of accessibility - Information posted
	15.	Warning signs at inaccessible exits indicating the closest accessible exit and signage indicating the direction to areas of refuge.	CBC 1133B.1.1.1.1 - Exception 2 & ADA Stds 4.3.11.5	Entrances and exterior ground floor exit doors Accessible route - Identification
	16.	Enclosed stairway signage.	CBC 1022.8 & CBC 1133B.4.3	Floor identification signs Floor identification signs
	17.	Elevator and elevator lobby signage.	CBC 1116B.1.14	Elevators - Doorjamb marking
	18.	Platform lift restriction signage.	CBC 1116B.2.7	Restriction sign
	19.	Evacuation plans.	CCR Title 19, §3.09	Emergency planning and information
	20.	No Smoking & Cleaner Air signage.	CBC 1117B.5.1 #2 CBC 1117B.5.11	Informational signs Cleaner air symbol
17.6	use	cate and specify materials, colors, and type styles to be d for all accessible signage (visual and tactile), according to following criteria:	CBC 1117B.5 & ADA Stds 4.30	Signs and identification Signage
	1.	Except for reflective parking and traffic signs, all identification, informational and directional signs must have non-glare backgrounds and characters.	CBC 1117B.5.2 & ADA Stds 4.30.5	Finish and contrast Finish and contrast
	2.	Characters on signs shall be selected from fonts that have a width-to-height ratio of between 3:5 (60%) and 1:1 (100%) measured by the width of the uppercase letter "O" and height of the uppercase letter "I", and a stroke width- to-height ratio of between 1:5 (20%) and 1:10 (10%) measured by the width and height of the uppercase letter "I".	CBC 1117B.5.3	Proportions
	3.	Characters on signs required to be accessible shall be sized according to the Visual Character Height Table in CBC Section 1117B.5.4. The minimum height is measured using an uppercase letter "I". Lowercase characters are permitted. Viewing distance is measured as the horizontal distance between the character and an obstruction preventing further approach towards the sign.	CBC 1117B.5.4	Character height

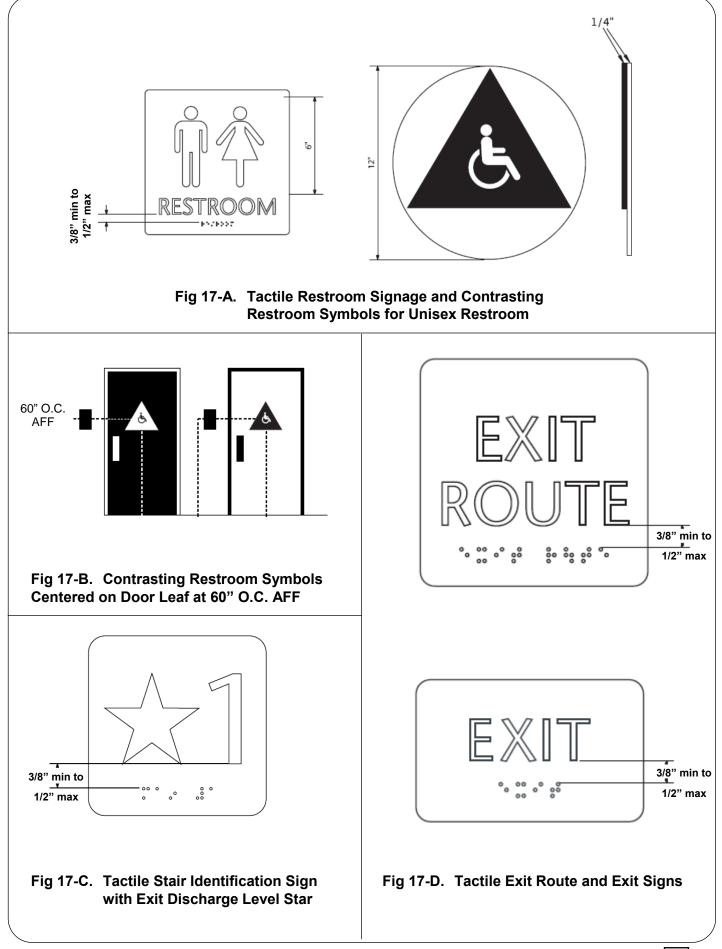
1	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Comments / Notes / Examples
	Check List 17. SIGNAGE		
	<ol> <li>Add specifications for visual characters as follows: Visual characters can be serif or sans serif and upper and lowercase characters may be used for visual characters.</li> </ol>	CBC 1117B.5.4	Character height
	<ol> <li>On signs installed on poles or pylons, when the bottom edge of the sign is at less than 80 inches AFF, provide 0.125 inch radius corners and eased edges.</li> </ol>	CBC 1133B.8.6.3	Protruding objects - Free-standin signs
17.7	Add specifications for tactile characters as follows: raised characters must use sans serif font, in all uppercase characters. Simple or heavy serif fonts of any kind are not allowed. Raised text characters must be accompanied by contracted (Grade 2) Braille.	CBC 1117B.5.5 #1	Character type
17.8	Characters and Braille shall be in a horizontal format with Braille placed 3/8" min and 1/2" max directly below the tactile characters; flush left or centered. When text is multi-lined, all Braille shall be placed together below all lines of tactile text.	CBC 1117B.5.5 #4	Character placement
17.9	Braille dots within cells must be 1/10" O.C. Cells must be 2/10" apart. Measure cell distance from the center of top dot location of column two of the first cell to the center of top dot location of column one of the next cell on right, within the same word. Dots must be 1/40" high at dot apex. Braille dots shall be domed or rounded.	CBC 1117B.5.6	Braille
17.10	Indicate material and color descriptions and sample typestyles in plans as follows:	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	1. Include color and material specifications for sign message backgrounds and characters to demonstrate minimum contrast and non-glare characteristics.	CBC 1117B.5.2	Finish and contrast
	2. Show 1" high examples of uppercase characters "I," "O," and "X", in chosen typestyle(s), indicating whether style is for tactile characters, visual characters, or both.		
17.11	Provide character and symbol size for all signs as follows:		
	1. On visual signs, size characters and symbols according to viewing distance. Signs mounted with bottom edge at or above 80" AFF must have 3" high min characters.	CBC 1117B.5.4	Character height
	2. On tactile signs, raised characters must be 5/8" to 2" high.	CBC 1117B.5.5 #2	Character size
	<ol> <li>Pictorial symbols (pictograms) that identify rooms and spaces, such as gender pictograms for restrooms must be in a 6" min high field directly above accompanying raised text and contracted (Grade 2) Braille. No characters or Braille in field.</li> </ol>	CBC 1117B.5.5 #3	Pictorial symbol signs (pictograms) <u>NOTE:</u> Pictograms and other symbols, such as ISAs, which are included on signs with raised characters and Braille are not required to be raised.
17.12	Where size is dictated by code, specify exact sizes and material thickness. For instance, geometric symbol signs are	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans

	circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Comments / Notes / Examples
	Check List 17. SIGNAGE		1
	1/4" thick, and have 12" measurements.		
17.13	For exterior way-finding signs, determine all decision points on site, beginning at pedestrian entrances, bus stops, parking lots and drop off points, where accessible route of travel deviates from regular route. Specify and locate on plan directional or informational sign for each decision point so that steps do not have to be retraced. Sign must include ISA and appropriate arrow and/or text. Determine appropriate size by distance from which sign will be viewed and mounting height of sign.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b), CBC 1127B.3 & ADA Stds 4.30.3	Plans Exterior routes of travel - Signs Character height
	ISA must be white on Federal Blue background, with non-glare surface.	CBC 1117B.5.8.1.1	Color of symbol
17.14	Place the International Symbol of Accessibility (ISA) at each accessible building entrance. In existing buildings or facilities where all entrances are not accessible, place directional or informational sign so that steps do not need to be retraced, to direct from inaccessible to accessible entrances. Include ISA on sign along with appropriate arrow and/or text.	CBC 1117B.5.8.1.2	Entrance signs <u>NOTE:</u> The ISA, when included on a tactile sign, does not require an accompanying text, either visua or tactile.
	EXCEPTIONS:		
	1. An ISA is not required at entrances to individual rooms, suites, offices, sales or rental establishments, or other such spaces when all entrances to the building or facility are accessible and persons entering the building or facility have passed through one or more entrances with compliant signage.		
	2. An ISA is not required at entrances to machinery spaces frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, repair or occasional monitoring of equipment; for example, elevator pits or elevator penthouses; mechanical, electrical or communications equipment rooms; piping or equipment catwalks; electric substations and transformer vaults; and highway and tunnel utility facilities.		
17.15	When interior accessible route of travel diverges from regular	CBSC Part 1	Plans
	route, and when one is not immediately visible from the other, (for instance, elevator is not adjacent to stair or lift to stage platform is behind door) or when all facilities such as restrooms, drinking fountains, telephone equipment and ground floor exits are not accessible, specify and locate on plan informational and/or directional signs, to include appropriate Symbol of Accessibility and text such as "Restroom", "Elevator" or "TTY" along with brief text and arrows to indicate location of accessible elements. Locate signs at decision points so that steps will not have to be retraced.	4-317(b), CBC 1117B.5.8.1.2 & CBC 1117B.5.8.1.3	Entrance signs Information posted
17.16	Provide sign schedule to show identification of all permanent rooms and spaces, including restrooms and exits, with raised characters accompanied by contracted (Grade 2) Braille, in compliance with standards for tactile character and Braille signs. Requirement applies to all such rooms and spaces whether entered from interior hallways, or by individual exterior	CBC 1117B.5.1 #1	Identification signs

Check List 17. SIGNAGE		
entrances. Indicate on schedule any accompanying visual text and symbols or pictograms.		
	CBC 1011.3	Tactile exit signs
Show location of tactile exit signs and floor designation signs in stairways on plan - adjacent to appropriate door.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	CBC 1022.8 & CBC 1133B.4.3	Floor identification signs Floor identification signs
	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
Provide drawings for identification signs as follows:		
<ol> <li>Show layout of typical sign indicating position of raised text in relationship to Braille and any other raised elements on sign, such as borders or frames. Indicate location of pictograms and symbols on tactile identification signs and geometric door signs as appropriate by providing scale drawings of each sign type.</li> </ol>	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b) & CBC 1117B.5	Plans Signs and identification
2. Geometric symbol door signs for restrooms must contrast with door (dark on light or light on dark). For unisex door signs, triangle must contrast with circle, which must contrast with door. Entire background color of geometric symbol sign must contrast with door. It is not allowed to have a thin contrasting border around symbol, with remainder of sign background in a non-contrasting color. ISA, contrasting with background, may be on sign.	CBC 1115B.6 & CBC 1117B.5.8.1	Identification symbols International symbol of accessibility
3. If a gender pictogram is desired on geometric symbol sign, it must be repeated above raised characters and Braille on tactile sign adjacent to door. ISA may be included on either tactile sign, next to gender pictogram, or may be only on geometric symbol sign, as desired. No raised text or Braille is to be included on geometric door sign.	CBC 1115B.6, CBC 1117B.5.1 #1 & CBC 1117B.5.5 #3	Identification symbols Identification signs Pictorial symbol signs
4. For stair level sign at ground level, tactile 5-pointed star shall be placed to the left of floor number. All star points shall be of equal length, and star shall be same height as floor number (Braille translation for star is "Main").	CBC 1133B.4.3	Tactile floor designation signs i stairways <u>NOTE:</u> Do not confuse with 12" Fire Code required in all enclosed stairwells in buildings of four or more floors by 19. The 12" sign does not require raised characters or Braille, and sh
	<ul> <li>use "EXIT." For door leading directly into an exit stairway or ramp, use "EXIT STAIR (or RAMP) DOWN (or UP)" as appropriate. Each exit door that leads directly to a grade-level exterior exit by means of an exit access door from an interior room or area that is required to have a visual exit sign shall be identified by a tactile exit sign with the words, "EXIT ROUTE." For horizontal exit (very rare) use "TO EXIT."</li> <li>Show location of tactile exit signs and floor designation signs in stairways on plan - adjacent to appropriate door.</li> <li>In buildings with more than one floor and with enclosed stairwells, include in sign schedule required tactile floor designation, accompanied by contracted (Grade 2) Braille.</li> <li>Show location of tactile exit signs and floor designation signs in stairways on plan - adjacent to appropriate door.</li> <li>Provide drawings for identification signs as follows:</li> <li>1. Show layout of typical sign indicating position of raised text in relationship to Braille admy other raised elements on sign, such as borders or frames. Indicate location of pictograms and symbols on tactile identification signs and geometric door signs as appropriate by providing scale drawings of each sign type.</li> <li>2. Geometric symbol door signs for restrooms must contrast with door (dark on light or dark). For unisex door signs, nuchas the on-contrasting color. ISA, contrasting with background, may be on sign.</li> <li>3. If a gender pictogram is desired on geometric door sign, at desired above raised characters and Braille on tactile sign adjacent to door. ISA may be included on either tactile sign, next to gender pictogram, or may be only on geometric symbol sign, at desired. No raised text or Braille is to be included on geometric door sign.</li> <li>4. For stair level sign at ground level, tactile 5-pointed star shall be placed to the left of floor number. All star points shall be of equal length, and star shall be same height as floor number (Braille translation for star is "Main</li></ul>	<ul> <li>terminology established by California State Fire Marshal for tactile exit signs. For ground floor doors that exit to exterior, use "EXIT For door leading directly into an exit stainway or ramp, use "EXIT STAIR (or RAMP) DOWN (or UP)" as appropriate. Each exit door that leads directly to a grade-level exterior exit by means of an exit enclosure or an exit passageway and each exit access door from an interior room or are a that is required to have a visual exit sign shall be identified by a tactile exit sign with the words, "EXIT ROUTE." For horizontal exit (very rare) use "TO EXIT."</li> <li>Show location of tactile exit signs and floor designation signs in stairways on plan - adjacent to appropriate door.</li> <li>In buildings with more than one floor and with enclosed stairwells, include in sign schedule required tactile floor designation, accompanied by contracted (Grade 2) Braille.</li> <li>Show location of tactile exit signs and floor designation signs in stairways on plan - adjacent to appropriate door.</li> <li>Provide drawings for identification signs as follows:</li> <li>1. Show layout of typical sign indicating position of raised text in relationship to Braille and any other raised elements on sign, such as borders or frames. Indicate location of pictograms and symbols on tactile identification signs and geometric door signs as appropriate by providing scale drawings of each sign type.</li> <li>2. Geometric symbol dor signs for restrooms must contrast with door. Entire background cloor of geometric symbol sign, it must be repeated above raised characters and Braille on tactile sign adjacent to door. ISA may be included on either tactile sign, next to gender pictogram, or may be only on geometric symbol sign, it must be repeated above raised characters and Braille on tactile sign adjacent to door. ISA may be included on either tactile sign at ground level, tactile 5-pointed star shall be of equal length, and star shall be same height as floor number (Braille translation for star is "Main").</li></ul>

1	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Comments / Notes / Examples
	Check List 17. SIGNAGE		
17.20	Provide additional required signs on schedule as appropriate:		
	<ol> <li>Locate accessible phone equipment on plan and specify appropriate Symbols of Accessibility, the TTY Symbol for text telephones, and the Volume Control Symbol for volume control phones. If there are banks of phones with no accessible equipment, indicate placement of sign that directs from those phones to accessible phones.</li> </ol>	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b), CBC 1117B.2.8 & CBC 1117B.2.9.3	Plans Telephone equipment for hearing impaired persons Text telephones - Signage
	2. Determine if an assistive-listening system is required and specify appropriate informational sign with symbol. Locate signs at box office, lobby, entrance, or at administration building, as appropriate. More than one sign may be provided.	CBC 1104B.2 #4	Assistive-listening systems in assembly areas - Signage
	3. When buildings provide specific accessible elements such as restrooms and elevators for public use, post sign at entrance or in lobby informing of available features. Provide directional signage at inaccessible sanitary facilities indicating location of accessible sanitary facilities.	CBC 1117B.5.8.1.3	Symbols of accessibility - Information posted
	4. In buildings with more than one floor that has interior corridors, elevators and/or enclosed stairwells, evacuation plans are required. Locate these plans inside each main building entry, each elevator lobby, and in close vicinity of each door leading to enclosed stairwell.	CCR Title 19, <b>§</b> 3.09	Emergency planning and information
	<ul> <li>Evacuation plans are directional and informational and must conform to standards for visual signs. They must be non-glare, high contrast, and use readable text and symbols of appropriate size.</li> </ul>	CBC 1117B.5.1 #2	Directional and informational signs
	<ul> <li>Hotels and lodging houses must include evacuation plans in each room, and must provide evacuation information usable by persons with vision impairments.</li> </ul>	CFC 408.8.1	Evacuation diagrams
17.21	Specify installation of signs and show location of signs on plan.	CBSC Part 1	Plans
	<ol> <li>Informational and directional signs can be installed on walls, doors, posts, or in the interiors of buildings, projecting from walls or hanging from the ceiling in corridors, as long as the location will allow them to be easily found and read by persons with various disabilities.</li> </ol>	4-317(b)	
	<ul> <li>Specify location of TTY Symbol or Volume Control Symbol high enough so that another person can see the sign even when the telephone is in use.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Specify location of International Symbol of Hearing Loss to indicate the availability of an assistive- listening system outside the entrance to the room where it can be used. In addition, place signage in</li> </ul>	CBC 1104B.2 #4	Assistive listening systems in assembly areas - Signage

17	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Comments / Notes / Examples
Ch	eck List 17. SIGNAGE	1	
	lobbies, at ticket windows, or at entrances to offices that must be reserved for use by persons with hearing impairments.		
2.	Specify location of tactile signs as follows: Tactile signs must be installed adjacent to the specific door they identify, at 60" AFF to the centerline of the sign. Where permanent identification signs are provided for rooms and spaces, they shall be located on the approach side of the door as one enters the room or space. Signs that identify exits shall be located on the approach side of the door as one exits the room or space. Signs must not be installed behind obstructions, and the reader must be able to approach the sign within 3" without being hit by the swing of a door.	CBC 1117B.5.1 #1 & CBC 1117B.5.7	Identification signs Mounting location and height
3.	Specify locations of evacuation plans so that the lower edge of the information sign is no more than 48" AFF.	CCR Title 19, §3.09	Emergency planning and information



<ul> <li>applicable DSA-AC Checklist 1.</li> <li>82. For the purpose of Access Compliance review only: Regarding a force of Access Compliance review only: Regarding table is solved assisting in the classified facilities or portions of facilities but do also apply to any facility or portion of facility which is used, either fulkline or part-time, or can be characterized as an assembly area.</li> <li>ASSISTIVE LISTENING SYSTEMS (ALS)</li> <li>83. Provide and indicate an ALS in all assembly areas, conference rooms, and meeting areas that are affected by project scope, whether device is in this contract or provided by the owner.</li> <li>18.4 Provide and indicate a permanently installed assistive-listening system in space/room fi: <ol> <li>The space/room has fixed seating.</li> </ol> </li> <li>18.5 If the ALS provided is limited to specific areas or seats, then such areas or seats shall be within a 50 viewing distance of the stage or playing area.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li>19.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room</li> <li>19.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room</li> <li>19.7 Expl</li></ul>			
<ul> <li>18.1 For additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also applicable DSA-AC Checklist 1.</li> <li>18.2 For the purpose of Access Compliance review only: Regarements of CBC 1104B are not limited to Group A classified facilities or portions of facilities but do also apply to any facility which is used, either full-time or part-time, or can be characterized as an assembly area.</li> <li>18.3 Provide and indicate an ALS in all assembly areas, conference whether device is in this contract or provided by the owner.</li> <li>18.3 Provide and indicate an ALS in all assembly areas, conference whether device is in this contract or provided by the owner.</li> <li>18.4 Provide and indicate a permanently installed assistive-listening system in space/room if: <ol> <li>The space/room accommodates at least 50 persons, or hes an audio-amplification system, and</li> <li>The space/room as fixed seating.</li> </ol> </li> <li>18.5 If the ALS provided is limited to specific areas or seats, then such areas or seats shall be within a 50' viewing distance of the stage or playing area.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(9) on plan for acab space/room.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(9) on plan for acab space/room.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(9) on plan for acab space/room.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(9) on plan for acab space/room.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(9) on plan for acab space/room.</li> <li>18.7 Reference detail of ALS signage.</li> <li>18.7 Reference detail of ALS signage.</li> </ul>	<b>18</b> circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by	Reference	
<ul> <li>applicable DSA-AC Checklist 1.</li> <li>18.2 For the purpose of Access Compliance review only: Regarding facilities or options of facility which is used, either full-time or part-time, or can be characterized as an assembly area.</li> <li>ASSISTIVE LISTENING SYSTEMS (ALS)</li> <li>18.3 Provide and indicate an ALS in all assembly areas, conference whether device is in this contract or provided by project scope, whether device is in this contract or provided by the owner.</li> <li>18.4 Provide and indicate a permanently installed assistive-listening system in space/room fit: <ol> <li>The space/room has fixed seating.</li> </ol> </li> <li>18.5 If the ALS provided is limited to specific areas or seats, then such areas or seats shall be within a 50 'viewing distance of the stage or playing area.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room irequirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li>18.7 Reference detail of ALS signage.</li> <li>18.7 Reference datail of ALS signage.</li> <li>19.7 Reference datail of ALS signage.</li> </ul>	Check List 18. ASSEMBLY USE AREAS		l
Regardless of occupancy load or classification, the       ADA Stds 3.5       Definitions         requirements of CBC 1104B are not limited to Group A classified facilities or portions of facility which is used, either full-time or part-time, or can be characterized as an assembly area.       ADA Stds 3.5       Definitions         ASSISTIVE LISTENING SYSTEMS (ALS)       CBC 1104B.2       Assistive-listening systems in assembly areas, conference rooms, and meeting areas that are affected by project scope, whether device is in this contract or provided by the owner.       CBC 1104B.2       Assistive-listening systems in assembly areas, conference rooms, and meeting areas that are affected by project scope, whether device is in this contract or provided by the owner.       CBC 1104B.2       Assistive-listening systems in assembly areas         18.4       Provide and indicate a permanently installed assistive-listening system in space/room if:       CBC 1104B.2 #6       NOTE: If ALS is N.I.C. or to be provided by owner, state so on the plan and provide specs for equipmen and provide specs for equipmen and provide spece form accommodates at least 50 persons, or has an audio-amplification system, and       CBC 1104B.2 #6       NOTE: Portable ALS may serve more than one space/room.         18.5       It he ALS provided is limited to specific areas or seats, then such and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.       CBC 1104B.2 #3       Locations         18.6       Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.       CBC 1104B.2 #4 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			
<ul> <li>18.3 Provide and indicate an ALS in all assembly areas, conference rooms, and meeting areas that are affected by project scope, whether device is in this contract or provided by the owner.</li> <li>18.4 Provide and indicate a permanently installed assistive-listening system in space/room fit.</li> <li>1. The space/room accommodates at least 50 persons, or has an audio-amplification system, and</li> <li>2. The space/room has fixed seating.</li> <li>18.5 If the ALS provided is limited to specific areas or seats, then such areas or seats shall be within a 50' viewing distance of the stage or playing area.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li>18.7 Reference detail of ALS signage.</li> </ul>	Regardless of occupancy load or classification, the requirements of CBC 1104B are not limited to Group A classified facilities or portions of facilities but do also apply to any facility or portion of facility which is used, either full-time or	ADA Stds 3.5	Definitions <u>DEFINITION:</u> ASSEMBLY AREA: A room or space accommodating a group o individuals for recreational, educational, political, social, civi or amusement purposes, or for t
<ul> <li>rooms, and meeting areas that are affected by project scope, whether device is in this contract or provided by the owner.</li> <li><b>NOTE:</b> <ul> <li>If ALS is N.I.C. or to be provided by the owner.</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>18.4</b> Provide and indicate a permanently installed assistive-listening system in space/room if:         <ul> <li>1. The space/room accommodates at least 50 persons, or has an audio-amplification system, and</li> <li>2. The space/room has fixed seating.</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>18.5</b> If the ALS provided is limited to specific areas or seats, then such areas or seats shall be within a 50' viewing distance of the stage or playing area.</li> <li><b>18.6</b> Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li><b>18.6</b> Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li><b>18.7</b> Reference detail of ALS signage.</li> <li><b>18.7</b> Reference detail of ALS signage.</li> </ul>	ASSISTIVE LISTENING SYSTEMS (ALS)	CBC 1104B.2	
<ul> <li>system in space/room if:</li> <li>1. The space/room accommodates at least 50 persons, or has an audio-amplification system, and</li> <li>2. The space/room has fixed seating.</li> <li>18.5 If the ALS provided is limited to specific areas or seats, then such areas or seats shall be within a 50' viewing distance of the stage or playing area.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li>18.7 Reference detail of ALS signage.</li> </ul>	rooms, and meeting areas that are affected by project scope,	e CBC 1104B.2	assembly areas <u>NOTE:</u> If ALS is N.I.C. or to be provided
has an audio-amplification system, and       Portable ALS may serve more than one space/room.         2. The space/room has fixed seating.       If the ALS provided is limited to specific areas or seats, then such areas or seats shall be within a 50' viewing distance of the stage or playing area and shall have a complete view of the stage or playing area.       CBC 1104B.2 #3       Locations         18.6       Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.       CBC 1104B.2 #4       Signage Plans         Image: System Available At (Location)       Assistive Listening System Available At (Location)       Plans         18.7       Reference detail of ALS signage.       CBSC Part 1       Plans			Permanent and portable systems Assembly areas
<ul> <li>such areas or seats shall be within a 50' viewing distance of the stage or playing area and shall have a complete view of the stage or playing area.</li> <li>18.6 Indicate location of ALS sign(s) on plan for each space/room required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li>CBC 1104B.2 #4 CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)</li> <li>Signage Plans</li> <li>Signage Plans</li> <li>18.7 Reference detail of ALS signage.</li> <li>CBSC Part 1</li> <li>CBSC Part 1</li> <li>CBSC Part 1</li> <li>Plans</li> </ul>	has an audio-amplification system, and		Portable ALS may serve more
<ul> <li>required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This requirement applies even if the system is N.I.C.</li> <li>CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)</li> <li>Plans</li> <li>Plans</li> <li>Plans</li> </ul>	such areas or seats shall be within a 50' viewing distance of the stage or playing area and shall have a complete view of the		Locations
Image: System Available At (Location)         Image: Symbol of Access to Hearing Loss         CBSC Part 1         Plans	required to be equipped with an ALS and indicate text. This	CBSC Part 1	
	(4) International Symbol of Access for Heiring Less		
	<b>18.7</b> Reference detail of ALS signage.		Plans

Ĺ	8 Project des circled item drawings au appointmer points of dis fax to plan	is, and any nd specifica nt for access sagreement	additional p tions befor s compliant must be re	olan reviev e schedul ce (AC). A	w comme ling a bacl Any questi	nts on k check ons or	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 1	18. AS	SEMBL	Y USE		S		
18.8	Provide ratio table for each space/room, indicating total number of seats and number of personal receivers required (4% min but never less than 2 receivers).					CBSC Part 1 4-317(b) CBC 1104B.2 #1	Plans Number of personal receivers required	
18.9	Specify type of ALS even if the system is N.I.C. (See <u>http://www.access-board.gov/adaag/about/bulletins/als-index.htm</u> for an explanation of the different types available.)						CBC 1104B.2 #2	Types of listening systems
	FORIUMS, ASSE	MBLY HA	LLS, THE	EATERS	AND RE	LATED	CBC 1104B.3	
18.10	Provide a seatir dimensioned be			ing indivi	idual sea	its or	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
18.11	Where fixed or seating layout p			ating is p	rovided i	identify on	CBC 1104B.3.5	Placement of wheelchair location
	1. Wheelchair	r spaces (s	show 33" :	x 48" or 3	33" x 60"	)	CBC 1104B.3.4	Wheelchair spaces
	2. Companior	n seats (e.	g., mark s	eat with	a "C")		CBC 1104B.3.5	Placement of wheelchair location
	3. Semi-ambu	ulant seats	(e.g., ma	ark seat v	vith an "S	CBC 1104B.3.8	Seating for semi-ambulant individuals	
	4. Transfer or	<b>4.</b> Transfer or aisle seats (e.g., mark seat with a "T")						Wheelchair spaces
18.12	Indicate the tota spaces, compares seats.						CBC 1104B.3.4 CBC 1104B.3.5 CBC 1104B.3.8	Wheelchair spaces Placement of wheelchair location Seating for semi-ambulant
	000.00						individuals	
	Seating Capacity	w	С	S	т	ALS Receiver		
	Seating Capacity 4 to 26	1	1	2	1	Receiver 2		individuals <u>NOTE:</u> Companion seats cannot be
	Seating Capacity 4 to 26 27 to 50	1 2	1 2	2	1	Receiver22		NOTE: Companion seats cannot be included in the count for semi-
	Seating Capacity           4 to 26           27 to 50           51 to 100	1 2 4	1 2 4	2 2 2	1 1 1	Receiver224%		NOTE: Companion seats cannot be
	Seating Capacity           4 to 26           27 to 50           51 to 100           101 to 200	1 2 4 4	1 2 4 4	2 2 2 2 2	1 1 1 1%	Receiver           2           4%           4%		NOTE: Companion seats cannot be included in the count for semi-
	Seating Capacity           4 to 26           27 to 50           51 to 100	1 2 4	1 2 4	2 2 2	1 1 1	Receiver224%		NOTE: Companion seats cannot be included in the count for semi-
	Seating Capacity           4 to 26           27 to 50           51 to 100           101 to 200           201 to 300	1 2 4 4 4 4 6	1 2 4 4 4 4	2 2 2 2 2 1%	1 1 1% 1%	Receiver           2           4%           4%           4%		NOTE: Companion seats cannot be included in the count for semi-
18.13	Seating Capacity           4 to 26           27 to 50           51 to 100           101 to 200           201 to 300           301 to 500	1 2 4 4 6 6+1 per add'l 100 seats over 500	1 2 4 4 6 6+1 per add'l 100 seats over 500	2 2 2 1% 1%	1 1 1% 1% 1%	Receiver           2           4%           4%           4%           4%           4%           4%	CBC 1104B.3.4 #3	NOTE: Companion seats cannot be included in the count for semi-
	Seating Capacity           4 to 26           27 to 50           51 to 100           101 to 200           201 to 300           301 to 500           501+           Indicate slope a direction.	124466+1 per add'l100 seats over 500seats over	1 2 4 4 6 6+1 per add'l 100 seats over 500	2 2 2 1% 1% 1%	1 1 1% 1% 1%	Receiver           2           4%           4%           4%           4%           4%           4%		NOTE: Companion seats cannot be included in the count for semi- ambulant seats.
	Seating Capacity           4 to 26           27 to 50           51 to 100           101 to 200           201 to 300           301 to 500           501+           Indicate slope a direction.           Indicate size of	1         2         4         4         6         6+1 per add'l 100 seats over 500         at wheelch	1 2 4 4 6 6+1 per add'l 100 seats over 500 air space	2 2 2 1% 1% 1% to be 2%	1 1 1% 1% 1%	Receiver           2           4%           4%           4%           4%           4%           4%	CBC 1104B.3.4 #3 CBC 1104B.3.6 & CBC Fig. 11B-15	NOTE: Companion seats cannot be included in the count for semi- ambulant seats.
18.13 18.14	Seating Capacity           4 to 26           27 to 50           51 to 100           101 to 200           201 to 300           301 to 500           501+           Indicate slope a direction.           Indicate size of           1. 33" x 48" for	1         2         4         4         6         6+1 per add'l 100 seats over 500         at wheelch         wheelchait or front or 100 seats over 500	124466+1 per add'l 100 seats over 500air spacer space to rear acces	2 2 2 1% 1% 1% to be 2%	1 1 1% 1% 1%	Receiver           2           4%           4%           4%           4%           4%           4%	CBC 1104B.3.6 &	NOTE: Companion seats cannot be included in the count for semi- ambulant seats. Wheelchair spaces Size of wheelchair location
	Seating Capacity           4 to 26           27 to 50           51 to 100           101 to 200           201 to 300           301 to 500           501+           Indicate slope a direction.           Indicate size of	1         2         4         4         6         6+1 per add'l 100 seats over 500         at wheelch         wheelchait or front or 100 seats over 500	124466+1 per add'l 100 seats over 500air spacer space to rear acces	2 2 2 1% 1% 1% to be 2%	1 1 1% 1% 1%	Receiver           2           4%           4%           4%           4%           4%           4%	CBC 1104B.3.6 &	NOTE: Companion seats cannot be included in the count for semi- ambulant seats. Wheelchair spaces Size of wheelchair location

1	<b>8</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 18. ASSEMBLY USE AREAS		
18.15	Provide detail (1/4" scale) of area showing all relevant dimensions, including wheelchair maneuvering space, all adjacent slopes and level changes, required egress, and accessible routes of travel.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
18.16	Provide additional space in front or behind designated wheelchair space to ensure safe and convenient access and egress for persons using wheelchairs and the general public.	CBC 1104B.3.6 CBC 1104B.3.9	Size of wheelchair location Life safety
18.17	Semi-ambulant seating must provide 24" clear leg room from the front edge of the seat to the nearest obstruction.	CBC 1104B.3.8	Seating for semi-ambulant individuals
	24" MIN		
18.18	In existing facilities where site constraints exist, provide a reasonable portion of transfer seats on or adjacent to a wheelchair accessible path of travel.	CBC 1104B.3.4 #1	Wheelchair spaces
18.19	Indicate 1% (but not less than one) of all fixed seats to be aisle seats with no armrests on the aisle side, or removable or folding armrest on the aisle side.	CBC 1104B.3.4 #1	Wheelchair spaces <u>NOTE:</u> Transfer seats are intended to
	<ol> <li>Indicate an identifying sign or marker with the International Symbol of Accessibility to be installed at each seat.</li> <li>Indicate signage to be provided at ticket office notifying patrons that such seating is available.</li> </ol>		facilitate seating of wheelchair users who wish to transfer to existing seating during an even when fixed seating is provided. Many persons who use wheelchairs are able to transfer fixed seating with this relatively minor modification.
18.20	Where total seating capacity exceeds 300, provide accessible wheelchair seating in more than one location.	CBC 1104B.3.5	Placement of wheelchair location
18.21	Arrange seating layout to provide integral seating for persons using wheelchairs and their companions (shoulder to shoulder).	CBC 1104B.3.5	Placement of wheelchair location
18.22	Arrange seating layout to provide choice of admission prices and lines-of-sight for people using wheelchairs and their companions.	CBC 1104B.3.3 ADA Stds. 4.33.3	Variety of locations Placement of wheelchair location
18.23	Provide elevation or section to indicate how lines-of-sight requirement is met.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b) & CBC 1104B.3.5	Plans Placement of wheelchair location
		CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans

1	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 18. ASSEMBLY USE AREAS		
18.24	If removable seats are planned, indicate on plan assigned storage space for removable seats.		<u>NOTE:</u> Public entities must keep wheelchair spaces free from removable seats in all but the most unusual cases (e.g., if an event is sold out and there were no requests for wheelchair spaces, removable seats can be installed and sold to non- disabled patrons).
18.25	Provide and indicate accessible routes of travel from wheelchair seating locations to performing areas, including stages, arena floors, dressing rooms, locker rooms and other spaces used by performers, and public restrooms.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b), CBC 1104B.3.10 & CBC 1104B.3.13	Plans Access to performing areas Miscellaneous areas
18.26	Stages, enclosed and unenclosed platforms, orchestra pits and preparation areas must be made accessible.	CBC 1104B.3.11	Stages, enclosed and unenclosed platforms, and orchestra pits
	EXCEPTION:		
	a. When DSA finds that requiring compliance for an enclosed or unenclosed platform or depressed area not more than 24" above or below an adjacent accessible level, would create an unreasonable hardship, the enclosed and unenclosed platform or depressed area must be made accessible by a portable ramp with a slope not exceeding 8.3%.		
	b. In existing buildings, when DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided.		
18.27	Employee and customer sides of all ticket booths and of refreshment and concession stands must be made accessible.	CBC 1104B.3.12	Ticket booths
18.28	Provide enlarged detail and elevations for ticket booth, and refreshment and concession stands.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
18.29	Provide signage at ticket office that notifies customers of the availability of the different types of accessible seating and assistive listening devices.	ADA Stds 4.1.3(19)(a), CBC 1104B.3.4 #1& CBC 1104B.2 #4	Assembly areas Wheelchair spaces Signage
18.30	In outdoor assembly use areas (e.g. amphitheater type seating on turf) provide and indicate required ratio of wheelchair and companion seat spaces, located on an accessible path.	CBC 1104B.3.4 & CBC 1104B.3.5	Wheelchair spaces Placement of wheelchair locatior
18.31	In amphitheaters, provide warning curb or rails where abrupt changes in level between the accessible route of travel and adjacent seating areas exceed 4" in height.	CBC 1133B.8.1	Warning curbs
18.32	Provide guards, walls, or fences (42" min high) at all elevated seating areas that are more than 30" above the ground.	CBC 1013 CBC 1025.14	Guards Assembly guards
	Guards at the front of the front row of seats that are not located at the end of an aisle and where there is no cross aisle may	CBC 1024.14.2	Sightline-constrained guard heights

			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
1	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 18. ASSEMBLY USE AREAS		
	have a minimum height of 26" where the fascia or railing would interfere with sightlines.		
	UMS, GRANDSTANDS, BLEACHERS, ATHLETIC PAVILIONS, ASIUMS AND MISCELLANEOUS SPORT-RELATED ITIES	CBC 1104B.4	
18.33	Accessible seating for stadiums, grandstands, bleachers, athletic pavilions, gymnasiums and miscellaneous sport related facilities must comply with 1104B.3 and items <b>18.9 through 18.31</b> of this Checklist.	CBC 1104B.4.1	Spectator seating
	EXCEPTION:		
	At folding bleachers where wheelchair spaces are provided by a cut back in the first rows, and when DSA finds that integrated companion fixed seats cannot be obtained, the following design will be accepted:	DSA Policy 98-05	Accessible seating in folding bleacher units
	<ul> <li>Provide a 24"x48" clear space for companion seating next to each 33"x48" wheelchair space, with identifying signage on the companion seat.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Provide an ISA on the floor or on the front face of the lowest bleacher row in front of space to identify the wheelchair space.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>The number of wheelchair accessible seats must be dispersed equally for each side (home and visitors) and cannot be clustered into one location for each side.</li> </ul>		
18.34	Employee and customer sides of all ticket booths and of refreshment and concession stands must be made accessible.	CBC 1104B.3.12 & 28 CFR §35.149	Ticket booths Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited
18.35	Provide enlarged detail and elevations for ticket booth, and refreshment and concession stands.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
18.36	Provide signage at ticket office that notifies customers of the availability of the different types of accessible seating and assistive listening devices.	CBC 1104B.3.4 #1& CBC 1104B.2 #4	Wheelchair spaces Signage
18.37	Provide and indicate an accessible route of travel to all participation and activity areas, including the following:	CBC 1104B.4.3	Participation areas
	1. Tennis, racquetball and handball courts.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #1	Participation areas
	2. Gymnasium floor areas and general exercise rooms.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #2	Participation areas
	<b>3.</b> Basketball, volleyball and badminton courts, and bowling lanes.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #3	Participation areas
	4. Swimming pool deck areas and swimming pools.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4	Participation areas
	<ol> <li>Athletic team rooms and facilities, playing fields and running tracks.</li> </ol>	CBC 1104B.4.3 #5	Participation areas
	6. Club rooms (home and guest).	CBC 1104B.4.4	Clubroom
	7. Sanitary and locker facilities (home and guest).	CBC 1104B.4.5	Sanitary and locker facilities

1	<b>8</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 18. ASSEMBLY USE AREAS	1	
	8. Baseball/softball player dugout.	CBC 1104B.4.3	Participation areas
18.38	Provide pool lift with rigid seat and arm rests or ramp to assist persons with disabilities to access and egress the swimming pool independently.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4	Participation areas
18.39	Where spectator and/or participant sanitary and/or locker facilities are provided, they shall conform with the requirements in 1115B.	CBC 1104B.4.5	Sanitary and locker facilities
18.40	Provide vertical access to press boxes, announcer booths and similar facilities.	CBC 1114B.1.2 ADA Stds 4.1.3(1)	Accessible route of travel Accessible buildings
18.41	Provide guards, walls, or fences (42" min high) at all elevated seating areas that are more than 30" above the ground.	CBC 1013 CBC 1025.14	Guards Assembly guards
	Guards at the front of the front row of seats that are not located at the end of an aisle and where there is no cross aisle may have a minimum height of 26" where the fascia or railing would interfere with sightlines.	CBC 1024.14.2	Sightline-constrained guard heights
DINING	G, BANQUET AND BAR FACILITIES	CBC 1104B.5	
18.42	All areas where each type of functional activity occurs must be made accessible.	CBC 1104B.5 #1 ADA Stds 5.1	General General
	EXCEPTIONS:		
	a. In alteration projects, where DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided.		
	b. In alteration projects, when legal or physical constraints would not allow compliance with these regulations or equivalent facilitation without creating an unreasonable hardship.		NOTE: Jurisdictional findings and determinations for exception (b) are subject to an internal DSA appeals process.
18.43	All floors, levels, and mezzanines of dining areas must be made accessible.	CBC 1104B.5 #3 CBC 1120B.1 CBC 1120B.2	Raised or sunken areas Floors within each story Floor surface
	In alteration projects, where DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception is granted provided that:		
	<ul> <li>A minimum of 75% of the dining, banquet and bar area is on a common level or connected by ramps, passenger elevators or platform lifts, <u>and</u></li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>The same services and decor are provided in an accessible space usable by the general public and are not restricted to use by persons with disabilities.</li> </ul>		
18.44	Provide and indicate one 30" x 48" clear wheelchair seating space for each 20 seats per functional area.	CBC 1104B.5 #4	Seating
		CBSC Part 1 4-317(b) &	Plans

1	circled items, and drawings and sp appointment for	(PD) shall address the following marked or d any additional plan review comments on ecifications before scheduling a back check access compliance (AC). Any questions or ement must be resolved prior to back check by ver (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 18.	ASSEMBLY USE AREAS		
18.45	Provide enlarged de fixed tables and cou	tail and elevations of accessible section of nters. Indicate		
	1. Surface top to b	e 28" min and 34" max AFF.	CBC 1122B	Fixed or built-In seating, tables and counters
		at bars, counters, and tables must be at 30" wide x 19" deep.	CBC 1122B	Fixed or built-In seating, tables and counters
	length when for	portion of the counter must be 60" min in d or drink is served at counters exceeding consumption by customers sitting on ng.	CBC 1104B.5 #4	Seating
18.46		adequate maneuvering and passing	CBSC Part 1	Plans
	space behind each v	vheelchair seating space.	4-317(b) CBC Fig 11B-13	Minimum clearances for seating and table
18.47	Wheelchair space m	ust be integrated with general seating.	CBC 1104B.5 #4	Seating
18.48	Provide 36" clear wie seating space.	dth accessible route of travel to wheelchair	CBC 1104B.5 #4	Seating
18.49	Provide and indicate aisles.	36" min wide (42" preferred) food service	CBC 1104B.5 #5	Food service aisles
18.50	At food service aisle 34" max AFF.	s, provide and indicate all tray slides to be	CBC 1104B.5 #5 CBC Fig. 11B-16	Food service aisles Food service lines
18.51	Provide and indicate shelves to be within	at least 50% of each type self-service reach ranges.	CBC 1104B.5 #5 CBC Fig. 11B-5C CBC Fig. 11B-5D	Food service aisles Forward reach Side reach
18.52		e dimensions for self-service tableware, ts, food and beverage display shelves, and	CBC 1104B.5 #6 CBC Fig. 11B-17	Tableware areas Tableware areas
18.53	Provide and indicate areas.	accessible doors to all food preparation	CBC 1104B.5 #8	Food preparation areas
18.54	All toilets, locker and employees, must be	I powder rooms, including those serving made accessible.	CBC 1104B.5 #7	Restrooms
RELIG	IOUS FACILITIES		CBC 1104D 6	
18.55		access to sanctuaries, assembly areas, ns, performing areas, and sanitary	CBC 1104B.6 CBC 1104B.6.1 & CBC 1104B.6.2	General Sanctuary
	EXCEPTION:			
	would create an unr	, where DSA determines that compliance easonable hardship, an exception may be alent facilitation is provided.		
			CBC 1104B.6.2.2	Sanctuary – wheelchair access

1	<b>8</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 18. ASSEMBLY USE AREAS		
18.56	Provide and indicate access to raised platforms, choir rooms, choir lofts, performing areas, and other similar areas.		
	EXCEPTION:		
	In alteration projects, where DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted.		
18.57	Provide and indicate accessible doors to all classrooms and offices.	CBC 1104B.6.4	Classrooms and offices

1	9	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples	
	Ch	eck List 19. BUSINESS AND MERCANTILE L	JSE AREAS		
19.1	For app	additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also licable <b>DSA-AC Checklist 1</b> .			
19.2	Reg req Gro app full·	the purpose of Access Compliance review only: gardless of occupancy load or classification, the uirements of CBC 1105B and 1110B are not limited to up B and M facilities or portions of facilities but do also ly to any facility or portion of facility which is used, either time or part-time, or can be characterized as a business or rcantile area.			
OFFIC FACIL		JILDINGS, PERSONAL AND PUBLIC SERVICE			
19.3		e following areas in business and professional office lities must be accessible:	CBC 1105B.3.2	Business & professional offices	
	1.	Client, visitor, office areas and related toilet facilities.	CBC 1105B.3.2 #1	Business & professional offices	
	2.	Conference rooms, counseling rooms or cubicles and similar areas.	CBC 1105B.3.2 #2	Business & professional offices	
	3.	Employee work areas must have 36" clear width access.	CBC 1105B.3.2 #3	Business & professional offices	
	4.	Professional medical and dental offices (see also <b>Checklist 21</b> for additional requirements.)	CBC 1105B.3.2 #4	Business & professional offices	
19.4		e following areas in personal and public service facilities as must be accessible:	CBC 1105B.3.3	Personal and public service facilities	
	1.	Client, visitor, office areas, and related toilet facilities.	CBC 1105B.3.3 #1	Personal and public service facilities	
	2.	Employee work areas must have 36" clear width access.	CBC 1105B.3.3 #2	Personal and public service facilities	
	3.	Automated teller machines used by a financial institution and its customers for the primary purposes of executing financial transactions.	CBC 1105B.3.3 #3	Personal and public service facilities	
19.5		e following areas in public utility facilities must be essible:	CBC 1105B.3.4	Public utility facilities	
	1.	Office areas, meeting rooms and similar areas, and related toilet rooms.	CBC 1105B.3.4 #1	Public utility facilities	
	2.	Public tour areas, to the extent that such public tours are conducted through or about a facility, or where the public is permitted to walk in such areas.	CBC 1105B.3.4 #2	Public utility facilities - public tour areas	
		EXCEPTIONS:			
		<b>a.</b> Facilities located in operational areas which would not have any reasonable availability to or usage by persons who use wheelchairs for mobility are not subject to the wheelchair accessibility requirements.			
		<b>b.</b> When DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be			

1	<b>9</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples		
	Check List 19. BUSINESS AND MERCANTILE USE AREAS				
	granted when equivalent facilitation is provided.				
	<b>3.</b> Visitors overlook facilities, orientation areas and similar public use areas, and any sanitary facilities that serve these facilities.	CBC 1105B.3.4 #3	Public utility facilities		
	<b>4.</b> Where public parking is provided, parking spaces shall be provided for persons with disabilities.	CBC 1105B.3.4 #4	Public utility facilities		
19.6	The following areas in police department, law enforcement, fire department facilities and courtrooms must be accessible:	CBC 1105B.3.5	Police department, law enforcement, fire department facilities and courtrooms		
	1. Office areas, conference rooms, classrooms, dormitories, dispatch rooms and similar areas, along with related sanitary facilities.	CBC 1105B.3.5 #1			
	2. Detention area visitor rooms.	CBC 1105B.3.5 #2			
	<b>3.</b> At least one detention cell facility (with supporting sanitary facilities).	CBC 1105B.3.5 #3			
	<ol> <li>Courtroom areas, including the judge's chambers and bench, counsel tables, jury box, witness stand and public seating area.</li> </ol>	CBC 1105B.3.5 #4			
SALES	SESTABLISHMENTS				
19.7	General sales, display, and office areas, along with related sanitary facilities must be accessible.	CBC 1110B.1.1	General areas		
19.8	Provide wheelchair access to sales employee work stations and customer sides of sales or checkout stations.	CBC 1110B.1.2	Work areas		
19.9	When not all check stands are accessible, accessible check stands shall be identified by a sign clearly visible to a person in a wheelchair displaying the ISA. The sign shall be a minimum 4" x 4". When check stands are open for customer use, a minimum of one accessible check stand shall always be available. As check stands are opened and closed based on fluctuating customer levels, the number of accessible check stands available shall comply with Table 11B-2.	CBC 1110B.1.3	Check stands		
19.10	Provide and indicate the top of required accessible sales and service counters, teller windows, and information counters to be 28" min and 34" max AFF for a length of 36" min on the customer side.	CBC 1122B.5	Sales and service counters, telle windows and information counter		
	EXCEPTIONS:				
	a. Where seated service is provided, for example in banks, insurance offices, travel agencies, etc, counters and fixed tables must provide knee and toe clearances.				
	b. At check stands (see CBC 1110B.1.3 for requirements).				

1	<b>9</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 19. BUSINESS AND MERCANTILE U	JSE AREAS	Γ
19.11	Theft-prevention barriers and any device used to prevent the removal of shopping carts from store premises cannot limit access or egress to people in wheelchairs. Provide accessible entry that is equally convenient to that provided for the general public.	CBC 1110B.1.6	Theft-prevention barriers
19.12	Provide and indicate 5% but never less than one accessible fitting or dressing room for each type of use in each cluster of dressing rooms.	CBC 1117B.8	Fitting and dressing rooms
19.13	Identify type of use of each dressing room on floor plan (e.g., customer, staff, male, female, family, etc).	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
19.14	Provide enlarged plan and elevations for accessible dressing rooms and indicate the following:	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b) &	Plans
	1. Accessible door or curtain.	CBC 1117B.8	Fitting and dressing rooms
	2. Full-length mirror, 18" min wide x 54" min high, bottom at 20" max AFF, and positioned to afford a view to a person on the bench as well as to a person standing.		
	<b>3.</b> Clothing hook at 48" max AFF.		
	<ol> <li>Bench or section of bench measuring 24" deep, 48" wide, and 17" to 19" high, and fixed to a wall along the longer dimension.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>60" x 60" clear space in front of the accessible bench section, located in such a manner to allow a person using a wheelchair to make a parallel transfer onto the bench. (Door cannot swing into this clear space.)</li> </ol>		
	6. Provide ISA on outside of door to accessible dressing room.	CBC 1117B.5.1 #3	Accessibility signs
19.15	Provide and indicate the following minimum circulation aisle and pedestrian way widths at all areas with fixed displays:	CBC 1017.2, CBC 1105B.3.6 #1,	Aisles in Groups B and M Miscellaneous general standard
	<ol> <li>36" min if displays and similar fixtures or equipment are placed on only one side of the aisle.</li> </ol>	CBC 1110B.2.1 & CBC 1133B.6.2	Circulation Width
	<ol> <li>44" min if displays and similar fixtures or equipment are placed on both sides of the aisle.</li> </ol>		
19.16	Provide and indicate the following minimum circulation aisle and pedestrian way widths at all areas with non-fixed displays or displays that are N.I.C. to inform the owner of aisle width requirements at displays:	CBC 1017.2, CBC 1105B.3.6 #1, CBC 1110B.2.1 & CBC 1133B.6.2	Aisles in Groups B and M Miscellaneous general standard Circulation Width
	<ol> <li>36" min if displays and similar fixtures or equipment are placed on only one side of the aisle.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>44" min if displays and similar fixtures or equipment are placed on both sides of the aisle.</li> </ol>		
19.17	Provide and indicate 32" min clear door opening at all storage areas.	CBC 1105B.3.6 #2 & CBC 1110B.2.2	Storage areas Storage areas

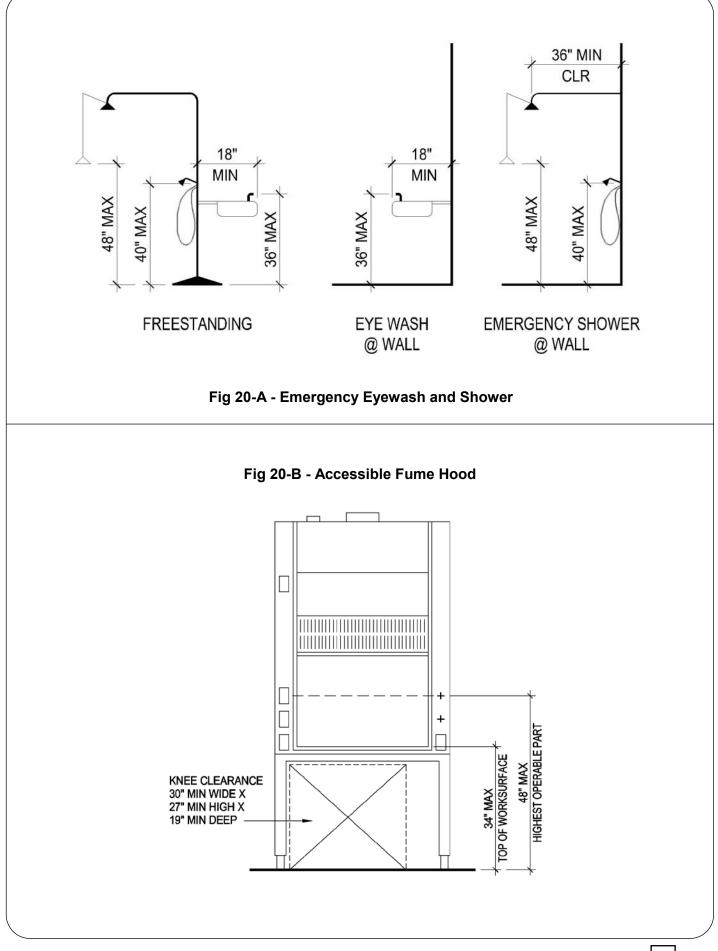
2	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 20. EDUCATIONAL USE AREAS		-
20.1	For additional scoping requirements and exceptions see also applicable <b>DSA-AC Checklist 1</b> .		
20.2	For the purpose of Access Compliance review only: Regardless of occupancy load or classification, the requirements of CBC 1106B are not limited to Group E facilities or portions of facilities but do also apply to any facility or portion of facility which is used, either full-time or part-time, or can be characterized as an educational use area.		
20.3	All laboratories, prep rooms, dark rooms, computer rooms, equipment rooms, teaching facility cubicles, study carrels, libraries, and similar areas must be made accessible.	CBC 1106B.1	Group E Occupancies - General
	EXCEPTIONS:		
	a. In existing buildings where DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided.		NOTE: Jurisdictional findings and determinations for exception (b) are subject to an internal DSA appeals process.
	<ul> <li>In existing buildings where DSA determines that, due to legal or physical constraints, compliance with building standards requirements or equivalent facilitation would create an unreasonable hardship.</li> </ul>		
LABO	RATORIES (Labs)		
20.4	Provide and indicate 5%, but never less than one accessible workstation of each type of use in labs, science, home economics and other similar specialized classrooms.	CBC 1106B.2 ADA Stds. 4.1.3(18)	Laboratory rooms
20.5	Provide and indicate 5%, but never less than one accessible workstation of each type of use in laboratory preparation rooms, supply rooms, dry rooms, cold rooms, walk-in freezers, sterile rooms, small research laboratories, and areas containing specialized equipment.	CBC 1106B.3	Teaching facility cubicles, study carrels, etc.
	EXCEPTION: Where DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, such facilities need not be made fully accessible, except that a clear accessible path of travel must be maintained into such rooms.		
20.6	Provide and indicate at least one of each type of sink and other specialized equipment such as fume hoods, microscopes, emergency eyewash and showers, etc, associated with the special use activity to be accessible.	CBC 1106B.3	Teaching facility cubicles, study carrels, etc.
20.7	Provide and indicate at least one teaching or demonstration station of each type to be accessible.	CBC 1106B.3	Teaching facility cubicles, study carrels, etc.
20.8	Provide floor plan and indicate:	CBSC Part 1	Plans
	1. All workstations and equipment.	4-317(b)	
	<b>2.</b> 30" x 48" clear space at each accessible workstation and at accessible equipment.	CBC 1106B.2	Laboratory rooms

2	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 20. EDUCATIONAL USE AREAS	1	1
	<b>3.</b> Aisle width, maneuvering and turning clearances from room entry to all accessible elements.	CBC 1114B.1.1 CBC 1106B	Facility accessibility – General Accessibility for Group E Occupancies
20.9	Provide and indicate knee clearance at workstation or equipment: 27" high, 30" wide, and 19" deep min.	CBC 1122B.3	Knee clearance
20.10	Provide and indicate height of accessible work surface depending on the type of use between 28" and 34" AFF.	CBC 1122B.4 ADA Stds. 4.32.4	Height of work surfaces Height of tables or counters
20.11	Provide elevation or manufacturer's cut sheet for accessible fume hood indicating knee clearance and height of operable parts and controls to be 48" max AFF.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
20.12	Provide elevation or manufacturer's cut sheet for accessible emergency shower indicating height of operable parts and controls (e.g., pull-handle) to be 48" max AFF.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
20.13	Provide elevation or manufacturer's cut sheet for accessible emergency eyewash indicating centerline of bubbler to be 36" max AFF.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
20.14	Indicate 48" min aisle width for sink back-up space.	CBC 1118B.4 #1	Clear floor or ground space for
		CBC Fig 11B-13	wheelchairs - Size and approac Minimum clearances for seating and table
20.15	Provide and indicate reach range dimensions for gas/air/water outlets over an obstruction.	CBC 1118B.5 CBC Fig 11B-5C(b) ADA Stds Fig. 5b	Forward reach Maximum forward reach Maximum forward reach
20.16	Provide and indicate lever-action faucets at gas/air/water outlets.	CBC 1117B.6 #4	Controls and operating mechanisms
	IING FACILITY CUBICLES, STUDY CARRELS, COMPUTER ROOMS, AND DARKROOMS		
20.17	Provide and indicate 5%, but never less than one accessible workstation of each type of use at the following teaching facilities:	CBC 1106B.3	Teaching facility cubicles, study carrels, etc.
	<ol> <li>Cubicles and study carrels.</li> <li>Computer stations.</li> <li>Language.</li> <li>Medical and dental stations.</li> <li>Audio-visual.</li> <li>Typing, painting, sculpting, and ceramics studios.</li> <li>Vocational, wood, and metal shops, including spray booth.</li> <li>Darkrooms.</li> </ol>		
20.18	Provide and indicate at least one teaching or demonstration station to be accessible.	CBC 1106B.3	Teaching facility cubicles, study carrels, etc.

2	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 20. EDUCATIONAL USE AREAS		-
20.19	Provide floor plan and indicate:	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	1. All workstations and equipment.		
	<b>2.</b> 30" x 48" clear space at each accessible workstation and at accessible equipment.	CBC 1118B.4	Clear floor or ground space for wheelchairs
	<b>3.</b> Knee clearance and reach ranges, if applicable.	CBC 1122B.3, CBC 1118B	Knee clearance Space allowance & reach ranges
	<b>4.</b> Aisle width, maneuvering and turning clearances from room entry to all accessible elements.	CBC 1133B.6.2, CBC 1118B	Aisles - width Space allowance & reach ranges
20.20	Provide accessible door at darkroom.	CBC 1133B.2	Doors
	60" turning radius, 30" x 48" clear space and knee clearance at each different type of equipment, door opening 32", inner diameter of door 57" clear provided		
LIBRA	RIES		
20.21	<ol> <li>Provide floor plan and indicate:</li> <li>Service, information, and checkout counters.</li> <li>Book drop.</li> <li>Book stacks, shelves, display tables and cabinets, card files, etc.</li> <li>Aisle widths, maneuvering and turning clearances throughout the public area.</li> <li>All workstations and equipment, including copying machines.</li> </ol>	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
20.22	<ul> <li>Provide and indicate 5%, but never less than one accessible library workstation of each type of use in each area, including:</li> <li>1. Cubicles, reading and study carrels, and similar areas.</li> <li>2. Computer or similar workstations.</li> </ul>	CBC 1106B.4 #5	Reading and study areas
20.23	Indicate height of counter/table top to be 28" min to 34" max AFF.	CBC 1122B.4	Height of work surfaces
20.24	At least one lane at each check-out area must be on an accessible route and have a portion of the counter which is at least 36" in length with a maximum height of 34" AFF with a 36" wide aisle on the customer side.	CBC 1106B.4 #6	Check-out areas

2	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 20. EDUCATIONAL USE AREAS		
20.25	Bookshelves must be 54" AFF or less.	CBC 1106B.4 #3	Height of book shelves
	EXCEPTION: When an attendant is available at all times to assist persons with disabilities to retrieve books, shelves may be located higher than 54" AFF.	CBC 1106B.4 #3	Height of book shelves
20.26	Card catalogs and magazine displays must be 48" max AFF for front reach and 54" max AFF for side reach.	CBC 1106B.4 #4	Card catalogs
20.27	Indicate 44" min width for all main aisles.	CBC 1106B.4 #2	Open book stacks
20.28	Indicate 36" min width for all side, range, and end aisles.	CBC 1106B.4 #2	Open book stacks <u>NOTE</u> Depending on the occupancy load, Chapter 10 may require wider aisles.
20.29	Provide and indicate the following dimensions when turning around bookshelves:	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	1. 90 degree turns can be made from a 36" wide aisle into another 36" aisle if the depth of the bookshelf is 48" or greater on the inside dimensions of the turn.	CBC Fig. 11B-5E	Width of accessible route
	<b>2.</b> U-turns around bookshelves less than 48" wide can be made if the aisle width is 42" min and the base of the U-turn space is 48" min. wide.	CBC Fig. 11B-5E	Width of accessible route
	As required Book Stacks book		

2	0	circled items, and drawings and spe appointment for a	PD) shall address the following marked or any additional plan review comments on cifications before scheduling a back check ccess compliance (AC). Any questions or ment must be resolved prior to back check by er (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Che	eck List 20.	EDUCATIONAL USE AREAS	1	
PLAYG	ROU	NDS			
20.30	Prov	vide and indicate	accessible route of travel to playground.	CBC 1106B.1	General
20.31		ride and indicate to play equipme	accessible route of travel from playground nt.	CBC 1114B	Facility accessibility
20.32	fede	ral guidelines for	accessible playground equipment. See acceptable solutions: ss-board.gov/play/finalrule.htm).	36 CFR Part 1191	Accessibility guidelines for buildings and facilities
20.33	equi		destination material around playground with the following standard, referenced nes:	36 CFR Part 1191 ADAAG Chapter 15 PRC 5410-5411 H&SC 115725	
	1.		8 Standard Consumer Safety becification for Playground Equipment for		
	2.	Determination of	9 Standard Specification for f Accessibility of Surface Systems Under yground Equipment.		
	3.		9 Standard Specification for Impact ourface Systems Under and Around ipment.		
20.34		cate play compon Areas.	ents to comply with ADA Guidelines for	PRC 5410-5411	



<ul> <li>care, nursing homes, hospitals, clinics, trauma centers, psychiatric, detoxification, rehabilitation, and similar facilities</li> <li>must be made accessible.</li> <li>EXCEPTION: <ul> <li>In existing buildings where DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided. Equivalent facilitation is alterations or additions must provide for either of the following:</li> <li>a. When patient bedrooms are being added or altered as part of a planned renovation of an entire wing, a department, or other discrete area of an existing medical facility, a percentage of accessible rooms provided must be consistent with the percentage of rooms required to be accessible for owns required to be accessible provident toilet/bathrooms are being added or altered must be made accessible.</li> <li>b. When patient bedrooms are being added or altered individually, and not as part of an alteration of the entire area, the altered patient bedrooms must be made accessible.</li> <li>b. When patient bedrooms are being added or altered individually, and not as part of an alteration of the entire area, the altered patternet of accessible enderments of CBC rooms provided in the department or area containing the altered patient bedrooms must be made accessible.</li> <li>b. When patient bedrooms must be made accessible.</li> <li>b. When patient bedrooms must be made accessible accessible accessible and the entire area, the altered patternet of accessible accessible accessible accessible accessible with the percentage of the patient bedrooms must be made accessible patient bedrooms that area doed or altered and required if the facility were newly constructed. Where toil/Where toilet/bathrooms must be made accessible accessible, each such toilet/bathrooms must be made accessible accessible.</li> </ul> </li> <li>21.4 At outpatient units or facilities providing medical care or</li> <li>21.4 At outpatient units or facilities providing medical care or</li> <th>2</th><th>Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).</th><th>Justification / Reference or Code Citation</th><th>Headings / Comments / Notes &amp; Examples</th></ul>	2	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
<ul> <li>applicable DSA-AC Checklist 1.</li> <li>21.2 For the purpose of Access Compliance review only: Regardless of occupantiload or classification, the requirements of CBC 1109B are not limited to Group I facilities or portions of a facility which is used, either full-lime or part-lime, or can be characterized as an institutional use area.</li> <li>21.3 All skilled nursing, long-term care, intermediate care, bed and care, nursing homes, hospitals, clinics, trauma centers, psychiatic, detoxification, rehabilitation, and similar facilities must be made accessible.</li> <li>EXCEPTION: In existing buildings where DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided. Equivalent facilitation in alterating of the patient bedrooms are being added or altered as part of a planned renovation of an entire wing, a department, or other discrete area of an entire wing, a department, or other discrete area of an entire wing a ded or altered as part of a planned renovation of an entire wing. A department, or other discrete area of an existing medical facility, a percentage of the patient bedrooms required to be accessible. The percentage of or patient bedrooms that are being added or altered number that would be required if the facility were newly constructed. Where toile/bathroom sure be made accessible.</li> <li>b. When patient bedrooms are being added or altered individually, and not as pat of an alteration of the entire area, the altered patient bedrooms is that would be required if the facility equisities or accessible patient bedrooms is that area department or area, or to the number of accessible patient bedrooms is that would be required if the gatient bedrooms is that would be required if the percentage requirements of 10098. Where neither of accessible patient bedrooms is that would be required if the facility were newly constructed. Where toile/bathroom must be made accessible patient bedrooms is that would be required if the fac</li></ul>		Check List 21. INSTITUTIONAL USE AREAS		
Regardless of occupant load or classification, the requirements of CBC 1109B are not limited to Group I facilities or portion of a facility which is used, either full-time or part-time, or can be characterized as an institutional use area.       CBC 1109B.1 & ADA Stds 6.1       Group I occupancies - Gene Medical care facilities - Gene Medical care faci	21.1			
<ul> <li>care, nursing homes, hospitals, clinics, trauma centers, psychiatric, detoxification, rehabilitation, and similar facilities</li> <li>EXCEPTION:</li> <li>In existing buildings where DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided. Equivalent facilitation is alterations or additions must provide for either of the following:</li> <li>a. When patient bedrooms are being added or altered as part of a planned renovation of an entire wing, a department, or other discrete area of an existing medical facility, a percentage of the patient bedrooms that are being added or altered must be made accessible. The percentage of accessible prospitale to everal number that would be required to be accessible patient bedrooms that are added or altered and required to be accessible provided must be made accessible.</li> <li>b. When patient bedrooms are being added or altered individually, and not as part of an alteration of the entire area, the altered patient bedrooms must be made accessible.</li> <li>b. When patient bedrooms must be made accessible patient bedrooms that are adted or altered and required to the accessible patient bedrooms must be made accessible patient bedrooms that are added or altered on a teruited if the accessible patient bedrooms that be overall number that would be required if the facility were newly constructed. Where total the facility were newly constructed. Where total the date were newly constructed. Where total the date accessible accessible he overall number that would be required to be accessible.</li> <li><b>21.4</b> At outpatient units or facilities providing medical care or</li> </ul>	21.2	Regardless of occupant load or classification, the requirements of CBC 1109B are not limited to Group I facilities or portions of facilities but do also apply to any facility or portion of a facility which is used, either full-time or part-time, or can be		
In existing buildings where DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided. Equivalent facilitation in alterations or additions must provide to reither of the following:CBC 1109B.1Group I occupancies - Gener and the following:a.When patient bedrooms are being added or altered as department, or other discrete area of an existing medical facility, a percentage of the patient bedrooms that are being added or altered must be made accessible. The percentage of accessible rooms provided must be consistent with the percentage of nors required to be accessible by the applicable requirements of CBC 1109B.3 until the number of accessible, patient bedrooms in the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility were newly constructed. Where toilet/bathroom must be made accessible unless either a) the number of accessible cons provided in the department or area to the altered patient bedrooms must be made accessible patient bedrooms that are added or altered and required if the percentage requirements of 1109B.3 were applied to that department or area, or b) the number of accessible patient bedrooms in the facility equals the overall number of accessible patient bedrooms in the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the percentage requirements of 1109B.3 were applied to that department or area, or b) the number of accessible patient bedrooms in the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required and required on a required to be accessible, each such toilet/bathrooms are part of patient bedrooms t	21.3	care, nursing homes, hospitals, clinics, trauma centers, psychiatric, detoxification, rehabilitation, and similar facilities		Group I occupancies - General Medical care facilities - General
<ul> <li>would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided. Equivalent facilitation in alterations or additions must provide for either of the following:</li> <li>a. When patient bedrooms are being added or altered as part of a planned renovation of an entire wing, a department, or other discrete area of an existing medical facility, a percentage of the patient bedrooms that are being added or altered must be made accessible. The percentage of accessible patient bedrooms that are being added or altered must be made accessible. The percentage of accessible patient bedrooms that are added or altered and required to be accessible by the applicable requirements of CBC 1109B.3 until the number of accessible, each such patient bedrooms are being added or altered and required to be accessible unless either a) the number of accessible each such patient bedrooms are being added or altered individually, and not as part of an alteration of the entire area, the altered patient bedrooms must be made accessible patient bedrooms that would be required if the facility equals the overall number of accessible patient bedrooms that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be req</li></ul>		EXCEPTION:		
<ul> <li>and of a planned renovation of an entire wing, a department, or other discrete area of an existing medical facility, a percentage of the patient bedrooms that are being added or altered must be made accessible. The percentage of accessible rooms provided must be consistent with the percentage of nooms required to be accessible by the applicable requirements of CBC 1109B.3 until the number of accessible patient bedrooms in the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility were newly constructed. Where toilet/bathroom must be made accessible, each such patient toilet/bathroom must be made accessible.</li> <li>b. When patient bedrooms are being added or altered individually, and not as part of an alteration of the entire area, the altered patient bedrooms must be made accessible unless either a) the number of accessible rooms provided in the department or area containing the altered patient bedroom equals the number of accessible patient bedrooms in the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility were newly constructed. Where toilet/bathrooms are part of patient bedrooms for an alteration of the altered patient bedrooms that unube of accessible patient bedrooms that would be required if the facility were accessible patient bedrooms in the facility were and to patient bedrooms in the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility were newly constructed. Where toilet/bathroom must be made accessible.</li> <li>21.4 At outpatient units or facilities providing medical care or</li> </ul>		would create an unreasonable hardship, an exception may be granted when equivalent facilitation is provided. Equivalent facilitation in alterations or additions must provide for either of	CBC 1109B.1	Group I occupancies - General
<ul> <li>individually, and not as part of an alteration of the entire area, the altered patient bedrooms must be made accessible unless either a) the number of accessible rooms provided in the department or area containing the altered patient bedroom equals the number of accessible patient bedrooms that would be required if the percentage requirements of 1109B.3 were applied to that department or area, or b) the number of accessible patient bedrooms in the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility were newly constructed. Where toilet/bathrooms are part of patient bedrooms that are added or altered and required to be accessible, each such toilet/bathroom must be made accessible.</li> <li>21.4 At outpatient units or facilities providing medical care or</li> </ul>		part of a planned renovation of an entire wing, a department, or other discrete area of an existing medical facility, a percentage of the patient bedrooms that are being added or altered must be made accessible. The percentage of accessible rooms provided must be consistent with the percentage of rooms required to be accessible by the applicable requirements of CBC 1109B.3 until the number of accessible patient bedrooms in the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the facility were newly constructed. Where toilet/bathrooms are part of patient bedrooms that are added or altered and required to be accessible, each	CBC 1109B.3	Patient bedrooms and toilet room
		b. When patient bedrooms are being added or altered individually, and not as part of an alteration of the entire area, the altered patient bedrooms must be made accessible unless either a) the number of accessible rooms provided in the department or area containing the altered patient bedroom equals the number of accessible patient bedrooms that would be required if the percentage requirements of 1109B.3 were applied to that department or area, or b) the number of accessible patient bedrooms in the facility equals the overall number that would be required if the that would be required if the patient bedrooms in the facility were newly constructed. Where toilet/bathrooms are part of patient bedrooms that are added or altered and required to be accessible, each such toilet/bathroom must be made	CBC 1109B.3	Patient bedrooms and toilet room
	21.4	services to persons with mobility impairments 10% of the total	CBC 1129B.2 #1	Accessible parking required – Medical care outpatient facilities Outpatient units and facilities

2		circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Ch	eck List 21. INSTITUTIONAL USE AREAS		
21.5	mol	acilities that specialize in the treatment of persons with bility impairments 20% of the total number of parking aces must be accessible.	CBC 1129B.2 #2	Units and facilities that specialize in treatment or services for persons with mobility impairmen
21.6		e in every eight accessible parking spaces must be van- ressible.	CBC 1129B.3 #2	Parking space size - Van space(
21.7	me ass per leas wea	nedical care facilities in which people receive physical or dical treatment or care <u>and</u> where persons may need istance in responding to an emergency <u>and</u> where the iod of stay may exceed 24 hours, provide and indicate at st one accessible entrance that is protected from the ather by a canopy or roof, and which incorporates an ressible passenger loading zone.	CBC 1109B.2	Entrance
	EXC	CEPTION:		
	pati	ics and other medical facilities that are not intended for ent stays of 24 hours or more and that are located above first floor.		
21.8	layo ass	vide enlarged plan in 1/4" scale representing the actual but of the accessible passenger loading zone, including lociated entrances, sidewalks and curb ramps. Provide and locate:	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	1.	5' x 20' access aisle adjacent and parallel to the vehicle pull–up space.	CBC 1131B.2 #1	Passenger loading zone - Gener
	2.	Access aisle and vehicle pull-up space must be level (2% max. slope in any direction).	CBC 1131B.2 #1	Passenger loading zone - Gener
	3.	A curb ramp, if there is a curb between the access aisle and the vehicle pull–up space, or if there is a curb between the access aisle and the accessible route of travel.	CBC 1131B.2.1 #1	Passenger loading zone - Gener
	4.	Vertical clearance of 114" min at passenger loading zones and one vehicle access route to such zones (from site entrances and exits).	CBC 1131B.2 #2	Vertical clearance
	5.	Design of identifying signage (including ISA).	CBC 1131B.2 #1	Passenger loading zone - Gener
	6.	Indicate outline of canopy or roof on plan.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
	7.	Bus stop pads and shelters (as applicable).	CBC 1121B.2	Bus stops and terminals
21.9	suc	exterior and interior public use and common use areas, h as TV lounges, waiting rooms, offices, conference rooms, , must be made accessible.	CBC 1109B.1	Accessibility for group I Occupancies – General
21.10	inte anc	ong-term care facilities (including skilled nursing, ermediate care, bed & care, and nursing homes) provide I indicate a minimum of 50% of patient bedrooms and toilet lities to be accessible.	CBC 1109B.3 #1	Patient bedrooms and toilet rooms
21.11	faci	peneral-purpose hospitals, psychiatric and detoxification lities provide and indicate a minimum of 10% of patient drooms and toilet facilities to be accessible.	CBC 1109B.3 #2	Patient bedrooms and toilet room

2	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 21. INSTITUTIONAL USE AREAS		
21.12	In hospitals and rehabilitation facilities that specialize in treating conditions that affect mobility, or units within either that specialize in treating conditions that affect mobility, provide and indicate that all patient bedrooms and toilet facilities shall be accessible.	CBC 1109B.3 #3	Patient bedrooms and toilet rooms
21.13	In buildings that house offices and suites of physicians, dentists, etc., all such offices or suites, and their sanitary facilities, must be made accessible.	CBC 1109B.8	Offices and suites

2	<b>22</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).		Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes / & Examples	
	Check List 22.	RESIDENTIAL USE AREAS			
22.1		lexes containing publicly funded dwelling sible as required by Chapter 11A, Housing	CBC 1111B.5.1	Buildings and complexes containing publicly funded dwelling units - General	
22.2	Covered multifamily funded dwelling unit	dwellings include one or more publicly s.	CBC 1111B.5.1	General	
22.3		ly funded dwelling units must comply with er 11B, including the path of travel	CBC 1111B.5.1 CBC 1134B	General Accessibility for existing building	
22.4	appliances and/or a 420.4.1, all required	ily dwelling units with fuel-burning ttached garages as described in CBC carbon monoxide alarms shall be provided support visible alarm notification	CBC 420.4.4	Visible alarms	

2	3	circled items, and drawings and spe appointment for a points of disagree fax to plan review		Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Ch	eck List 23.	MISCELLANEOUS AND OTHER	USE AREAS	
23.1			g requirements and exceptions see also Checklists 1 through 24.		
FACTO	ORY	AND WAREHOU	SE USE AREAS		
23.2	Reg req or p por	gardless of occup uirements of CBC portions of facilitie tion of facility whic	ccess Compliance review only: ancy load or classification, the the 1107B are not limited to Group F facilities s but do also apply to any facility or ch is used, either full-time or part time, or as factory or warehouse use area.	CBC 1107B	Factories and warehouses
23.3		evels of multi-sto de accessible.	ry factories and warehouses must be	CBC 1107B & CBC 1103B.1	Factories and warehouses Building accessibility - General
	EX	CEPTIONS:			
	a.		DSA determines that compliance would sonable hardship, and when equivalent vided.		
	b.	catwalks, crawl s freight (non-pass service personne monitoring of eq	spaces accessed only by ladders, spaces, very narrow passageways, or senger) elevators, and frequented only by el for maintenance, repair, or occasional uipment, including, but not limited to, vator penthouses, piping or equipment achinery rooms.	CBC 1103B.1 Exc 1	Building accessibility – Genera
	C.		facilities that are less than three stories or an 3000 square feet per story.	CBC 1103B.1 - Exception 2.1	Building accessibility – Genera
23.4	Fac	tories must be ma	ade accessible as follows:		
	1.	All major or princ	cipal floor areas must be made accessible.	CBC 1107B.1 #1	Factories
	2.	All office areas n	nust be made accessible.	CBC 1107B.1 #2	Factories
	3.	All sanitary facili accessible.	ties serving these areas must be made	CBC 1107B.1 #3	Factories
23.5	Wa	rehouses must be	e made accessible as follows:		
	1.	nearest grade ar otherwise provid	areas which are located on the floor nd those areas on other floors that are ed with access by level entry, ramp or a made accessible.	CBC 1107B.2 #1	Warehouses
	2.	All office areas n	nust be made accessible.	CBC 1107B.2 #2	Warehouses
	3.	All sanitary facili accessible.	ties serving these areas must be made	CBC 1107B.2 #3	Warehouses

2	<b>3</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check	Justification / Reference	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
L	appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	or Code Citation	
	Check List 23. MISCELLANEOUS AND OTHER	USE AREAS	1
HAZAF	RDOUS USE AREAS	CBC 1108B	Accessibility for Group H Occupancies
23.6	For the purpose of Access Compliance review only: Regardless of occupancy load or classification, the requirements of CBC 1108B are not limited to Group H facilities or portions of facilities but do also apply to any facility or portion of facility which is used, either full-time or part time, or can be characterized as hazardous use area.	CBC 1108B.1	General
23.7	Hazardous use areas that are used by the public, as customers, clients, or visitors, or are potential places of employment, must be made accessible.	CBC 1108B.6	Accessible facilities
	EXCEPTIONS:		
	<ul> <li>In alterations when DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, and when equivalent facilitation is provided.</li> </ul>		
	b. In existing buildings where DSA determines that, due to legal or physical constraints, compliance with accessibility standards or equivalent facilitation would create an unreasonable hardship.		NOTE: Jurisdictional findings and determinations for exception (b) are subject to an internal DSA appeals process.
23.8	Provide and indicate accessible toilet and bathing facilities.	CBC 1108B.2	Accessible sanitation facilities
23.9	Provide and indicate an accessible route of travel, including entrances, stairs, ramps, doors, turnstiles, corridors, walks, and sidewalks.	CBC 1108B.3	Accessible routes
23.10	All floor and levels must be made accessible.	CBC 1108B.4	Accessible floors and levels
23.11	Provide and indicate a 36" min wide accessible route of travel and doors with 32" min clearance to all employee work areas.	CBC 1108B.5	Employee work areas
STOR	AGE AND UTILITY USE AREAS		
23.12	Storage and utility use areas that are used by the public as customers, clients, visitors or which are potential places of employment must be made accessible.	CBC 1114B & CBC 1.9.1.2	Facility accessibility Division of the State Architect - Access Compliance - Application
	EXCEPTION:		
	In alterations when DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, and when equivalent facilitation is provided.		
١			

2	<b>3</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 23. MISCELLANEOUS AND OTHER	USE AREAS	
23.13	Provide and indicate at least one of each type of storage facility to be accessible.	CBC 1125B.1	Storage - General
23.14	Provide and indicate accessible route of travel to accessible storage units.	CBC 1114B.1.2	Accessible route of travel
23.15	Provide and indicate accessible opening hardware at accessible storage units.	CBC 1125B.4	Storage - Hardware
23.16	Provide and indicate accessible toilet and bathing facilities.	CBC 1115B.1	Bathing and toilet facilities – General
23.17	Provide and indicate a 36" min wide accessible route of travel and doors with 32" min clearance to all employee work areas.	CBC 1123B.2	Work stations
23.18	Public tour areas, to the extent that such public tours are conducted through or about a utility facility, or where the public is permitted to walk in such areas, must provide accessibility in those portions of the facility and grounds where this occurs.	CBC 1105B.3.4 #2	Public utility facilities
OUTD	OOR USE AREAS	CBC 1132B	Outdoor occupancies
23.19	For the purpose of Access Compliance review only: Regardless of occupancy load or classification, the requirements of CBC 1132B are not limited to outdoor use areas or facilities but do also apply to any area, facility, or portion of facility which is used, either full-time or part time, or can be characterized as outdoor use area.	CBC 1132B.1	General
23.20	Outdoor use areas, including naturally occurring public accommodations, must be made accessible.	CBC 1132B.1	General
23.21	Parks and recreational areas and facilities must be made accessible.	CBC 1132B.2	Parks and recreational areas
	EXCEPTIONS:		
	<ul> <li>In alterations when DSA determines that compliance would create an unreasonable hardship, and when equivalent facilitation is provided.</li> </ul>		
	b. Where DSA finds that, in specific areas, the natural environment would be physically damaged by compliance; such areas shall be subject to these regulations only to the extent that such material damage would not occur.		
	c. Automobile access shall not be provided or routes of travel shall not be made accessible when DSA determines that compliance with these regulations would create an unreasonable hardship.		
23.22	Provide and indicate a minimum of 3% but never less than two (2) accessible campsites.	CBC 1132B.2 #1	Campsites
23.23	Accessible campsite must be level and provide a firm and	CBC 1124B.1	Ground and floor surfaces - General

-3

2	Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 23. MISCELLANEOUS AND OTHER	USE AREAS	1
23.24	Provide and indicate accessible route of travel from accessible campsites to sanitary facilities.	CBC 1132B.2 #1	Campsites
23.25	If permanent sanitary facilities are provided on the site, these must be made accessible to persons using wheelchair.	CBC 1132B.2 #1 & 3	Campsites & Sanitary facilities
23.26	All beaches, picnic areas, day use areas, vista points and similar areas must be made accessible.	CBC 1132B.2 #2	Beaches, picnic areas
23.27	Boat docks, fishing piers, etc. must be made accessible.	CBC 1132B.2 #4	Boat docks
23.28	Trails, paths and nature walk areas, or portions of these, shall permit at least partial use by wheelchair occupants. Hard surface paths or walks shall be provided to serve all buildings and other functional areas.	CBC 1132B.2 #6	Trails and paths
23.29	Provide and indicate running slopes or elevation points and cross slopes.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
23.30	Indicate and specify accessible trail surface material.	CBSC Part 1 4-317(b)	Plans
23.31	Nature trails and other similar educational or informational areas must be accessible to the blind with rope guidelines, raised Arabic numerals and symbols, informational signs and related guide and/or assistance devices.	CBC 1132B.2 #7	Nature trails <u>NOTE:</u> For museums, orientation buildings, visitor centers, office buildings, retail stores, restaurants, etc., and sanitary facilities serving these uses, se Sections 1104B through 1111E 1115B, and sections listed in Section 1114B.1.1.
23.32	Highway rest areas and similar facilities must be made accessible, including:	CBC 1132B.3	Highway rest areas
	1. An accessible sanitary facility for each sex.	CBC 1132B.3.1 #1	Permanent facilities
	2. At least one accessible picnic table and one additional table for each 20 tables, or fraction thereof provided.	CBC 1132B.3.1 #2	Permanent facilities
	3. Accessible information and display areas.	CBC 1132B.3.1 #3	Permanent facilities
	4. Hi-low drinking fountains.	CBC 1132B.3.1 #4	Permanent facilities
	5. At least one van-accessible parking space.	CBC 1132B.3.1 #5	Permanent facilities
	<ol> <li>Curb ramps conforming to CBC 1127B.5 must be provided at pedestrian ways where appropriate.</li> </ol>	CBC 1132B.3.1 #6	Permanent facilities



Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).

Justification / Reference or Code Citation Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples

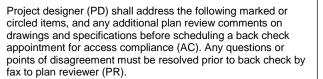
## Check List 23. MISCELLANEOUS AND OTHER USE AREAS

SWIMI	MING	POOLS		
23.33	Swi	mming pool deck areas shall be accessible.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4	Participation areas – Swimming pool deck areas
23.34	with	imming pools shall provide a mechanism to assist persons a disabilities in gaining entry into the pool and in exiting form pool.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4	Participation areas – Swimming pools
23.35		vide and indicate swimming pool lift that complies with the owing requirements:	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4	Participation areas – Swimming pool deck areas
	1.	Seat shall be rigid.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4.1.1	Swimming pool deck areas
	2.	Seat shall be between 17" and 19" above the deck of the pool, including any cushioned surface.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4.1.2	Swimming pool deck areas
	3.	Seat shall have two armrests. The armrest on the side of the seat by which access is gained must be removable or fold clear of the seat.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4.1.3	Swimming pool deck areas
	4.	Seat shall have a back support that is at least 12" tall.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4.1.4	Swimming pool deck areas
	5.	Seat shall have an occupant restraint for use by the occupant of the seat. Restraint must meet the standards for operable controls per CBC Section 1117B.6 #4 – be operable with one hand and not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist; and not require a force greater than 5 lbf (22.2 N) to activate the controls.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4.1.5	Swimming pool deck areas
	6.	Lift shall be capable of unassisted operation from both the deck and water levels.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4.2	Swimming pool deck areas
	7.	Lift shall be stable and not permit unintended movement when a person is getting into or out of the seat.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4.3	Swimming pool deck areas
	8.	Lift shall be designed to have a live-load capacity of not less than 300 lbs.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4.4	Swimming pool deck areas
	9.	Lift shall be noted to be positioned so that if the pool has water of different depths, it will place the operator into water that is at least three feet deep.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4.5	Swimming pool deck areas
	10.	Lift shall be able to lower the operator at least 18" below the surface of the water.	CBC 1104B.4.3 #4.6	Swimming pool deck areas

-5

2	appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Reference or Code Citation	& Examples
	Check List 24. QUALIFIED HISTORICAL BUILD		
24.1	Provide documentation that verifies the project is a qualified historical building or property and submit along with plans for review.	CHBC 8-602.2 #2	Alternative provisions
24.2	This checklist applies to every qualified historical building, or property, that is required to provide access to people with disabilities.	CHBC, Chapter 8-6	Accessibility
24.3	Design and construction must preserve the integrity of qualified historical buildings and properties, while providing access to, and use by people with disabilities. Every function or accommodation available to the general public must be accessible either directly or by alternatives as indicated below.	CHBC 8-602	Intent
24.4	Regular code for access for persons with disabilities shall be applied to qualified historical buildings or properties, unless	CHBC 8-602.1 CHBC, Chapter 8-2	Regular code Definitions – Regular code
	strict compliance with the regular code will threaten or destroy the historical significance, or character-defining features of the building or property.		DEFINITION: REGULAR CODE: The adopted regulations that govern the desig and construction or alteration of non-historical buildings and properties within the jurisdiction the enforcing agency.
24.5	If the historical significance or character-defining features are threatened, alternative provisions for access may be applied pursuant to this Checklist, provided the following conditions are met:	CHBC 8-602.2	Alternative provisions
	<ol> <li>These alternative provisions shall be applied only on an item-by-item or a case-by-case basis.</li> </ol>	CHBC 8-602.2 #1	Alternative provisions
	2. Documentation is provided, including meeting minutes or letters, stating the reasons for the application of the alternative provisions. Such documentation shall be retained in the permanent file of the enforcing agency.	CHBC 8-602.2 #2	Alternative provisions
	<b>3.</b> A signature of approval from the applicable enforcement agency shall accompany any alternatives, equal facilitation designs, or exceptions agreed upon.	CHBC 8-602.2 #2	Alternative provisions

2	24	circ drav app poir	ject designer (PD) shall address the following marked or led items, and any additional plan review comments on wings and specifications before scheduling a back check ointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or hts of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Ch	neck	List 24. QUALIFIED HISTORICAL BUIL	DINGS	
24.6	rela	The alternative minimum standards are listed below. All other related standards of regular code are not affected nor exempted.		CHBC 8-603	Alternatives
	1.	Enti	ſy	CHBC 8-603.2	Alternatives – Entry
		for t	entrance alternatives below do not allow exceptions he requirement of level landings in front of doors, ept as provided in Section 8-603.4 (Item 3 below).		
		Α.	Access to any entrance used by the general public and no further than 200' from the primary entrance.		
		В.	Access at any entrance not used by the general public, but open and unlocked with directional signs at the primary entrance and as close as possible to, but no further than 200' from, the primary entrance.		
		C.	Accessible entrance shall have a notification system Where security is a problem, remote monitoring may be used.		
	2.	Doo	rs	CHBC 8-603.3	Alternatives – Doors
		Alte	rnatives for doors listed in order of priority are:		
		Α.	Single-leaf door that provides a 30" min clear opening.	CHBC 8-603.3 #1	Alternatives – Doors
		В.	Single-leaf door which provides a 29-1/2" min clear opening.	CHBC 8-603.3 #2	Alternatives – Doors
		C.	Double door, one leaf of which provides a 29-1/2" min clear opening.	CHBC 8-603.3 #3	Alternatives – Doors
		D.	Double doors operable with a power-assist device to provide a 29-1/2" min clear opening when both door are in the open position.		Alternatives – Doors
		com	eption: Door alternatives do not apply to alteration of mercial facilities and places of public accommodation e III entities).		
	3.	Pow	/er-assisted Doors	CHBC 8-603.4	Alternatives – Power-assisted
		equi clea	ower-assisted door or doors may be considered an valent alternative to level landings, strike side rance, and door-opening forces required by the lar code.		doors
	4.	Toil	et Rooms	CHBC 8-603.5	Alternatives - Toilet rooms
		regu	eu of separate-gender toilet facilities as required in the Ilar code, an accessible unisex toilet facility may be gnated.	e	
	5.	Exte	erior and Interior Ramps and Lifts	CHBC 8-603.6	Alternatives – Exterior and inter
		Alte are:	rnatives for ramps and lifts, listed in order of priority,		ramps and lifts
		A.	A lift or a ramp of greater than standard slope, but n greater than 1:10, for horizontal distances not to exceed 5 feet. Signs shall be posted at upper and lower levels to indicate steepness of the slope.	OCHBC 8-603.6 #1	Alternatives – Exterior and inter ramps and lifts
		В.	Access by ramps of 1:6 slope for horizontal distance not to exceed 13". Signs shall be posted at upper and lower levels to indicate steepness of the slope.	e CHBC 8-603.6 #2	Alternatives – Exterior and inter ramps and lifts



24

Justification / Reference or Code Citation Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples

Check List 24. QUALIFIED HISTORICAL BUILDING					
6.	Use parti pern cont histo	icular techni nitted if the a tained in Seo prical signific	<b>Ilitation</b> signs and technologies, or deviation from cal and scoping requirements, are application of the alternative provisions ction 8-603 would threaten or destroy the cance or character-defining features of the cal building or property.	CHBC 8-604	Equivalent facilitation
	Α.		natives shall be applied only on an item-by- ase-by-case basis.	CHBC 8-604 #1	Equivalent facilitation
	B.	materials a but not lim and related alternative provide su	by by experiences, services, functions, and resources through methods including, ited to, maps, plans, videos, virtual reality, d equipment, at accessible levels. The design and/or technologies used will bstantially equivalent or greater ty to, and usability of, the facility.	CHBC 8-604 #2	Equivalent facilitation
	C.	standards application their effect defining fe accordanc include the accessibilit of represen disabilities the perman	I charged with the enforcement of the shall document the reasons for the of the design and/or technologies and on the historical significance or character- atures. Such documentation shall be in e with Section 8-602.2, Item 2, and shall e opinion and comments of state or local ty officials, and the opinion and comments ntative local groups of people with . Such documentation shall be retained in nent file of the enforcing agency. Copies o ed documentation should be available at the n request.	f	Equivalent facilitation
			commercial facilities and places of public dation (Title III entities).		
	prop requ of th	perty when a airement will	tation for an element of a building or applied as a waiver of an ADA accessibility not be entitled to the USDOJ certification abuttable evidence of compliance for that		

2	<b>5</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 25. SPECIFICATIONS	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
25.1	For additional scoping requirements see also applicable DSA- AC Checklists 1 through 24.		
DIVISI	ON 2, SITE WORK		
25.2	Specify concrete paving and concrete finishes along accessible routes of travel to be at least as slip-resistant as that described as a medium salted finish for slopes of less than 6%, and slip- resistant at slopes of 6% or greater	CBC 1133B.7.1	Continuous surface
25.3	Specify all gates, including ticket gates, to meet all applicable specifications for doors. Coordinate and specify height and type of hardware with door requirements.	CBC 1133B.1.1.1.4	Gates
25.4	Specify bottom 10" of gates to have a smooth uninterrupted surface.	CBC 1133B.2.6	Smooth surface
DIVISI	ON 8, DOORS & STOREFRONTS		
25.5	Specify thresholds in the accessible route of travel.	CBC 1133B.2.4.1	Thresholds
25.6	Specify closer-effort to be 5 lbf at exterior doors and interior doors.	CBC 1133B.2.5	Door opening force
	EXCEPTION: When, at a single location, one of every 8 exterior door leafs, or fraction of 8, is a powered door, other exterior doors at the same location, serving the same interior space, may have a maximum opening force of 8.5 lbf. The powered leaf(s) shall be located closest to the accessible route.	CBC 1133B.2.5, Ex 2	Door opening force
25.7	Delete note that states that fire doors or rated doors can have up to 15 lbs operating effort, or provide the following note: "The Authority having Jurisdiction, may increase the maximum effort to operate fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15 lbs max."	CBC 1133B.2.5	Door opening force
25.8	Specify door closer and closer delay time.	CBC 1133B.2.5.1	Door closer
25.9	Where flush bolts occur in the accessible route of travel, specify accessible flush bolt (automatic).	CBC 1133B.2.5.2	Door hardware
25.10	Specify hand-activated hardware between 30" to 44" AFF; lever-type hardware, panic bars, push-pull activating or U- shaped handles; lever handle for thumb turn dead bolt.	CBC 1133B.2.5.2	Door hardware
25.11	Provide cut sheets for all door operating hardware at back check appointment.		
25.12	Provide cut sheets for darkroom doors.		

2	<b>5</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 25. SPECIFICATIONS		
DIVISI	ON 9, FINISHES		
25.13	Specify tile flooring to be slip-resistant.	CBC 1124B.1	Ground & floor surfaces –
25.14	Specify resilient flooring to be slip-resistant.	CBC 1124B.1	Ground & floor surfaces
25.15	Specify carpet to be securely attached to floor, firm or no pad, 1/2" max pile height, and level loop or cut pile.	CBC 1124B.3	Carpet
25.16	Specify anchorage at recessed doormats.	CBC 1133B.1.1.1.3	Recessed doormats
DIVISI	ON 10, SPECIALTIES		
25.17	Specify signage to be in compliance with 1114B, 1115B.5 and 1117B.5. Also see Checklist 17.		
25.18	Specify signage font, size, color and color of background.	CBC 1117B.5	Signs & identification
25.19	Specify toilet compartment doors to have automatic-closing device, U-shaped handles below latch, and flip-over or sliding latch.	CBC 1115B.3.1 #4.5	Compartment doors
25.20	Specify coat hook to be installed at 48" max AFF.	CBC 1118B.5	Forward reach
25.21	Specify toilet tissue dispensers to be continuous flow type.	CBC 1115B.8.4	Toilet tissue dispensers
25.22	Specify grab bar length and diameter.	CBC 1115B.7	Grab bars, tub and shower seats
25.23	Provide cut sheets of all toilet room accessories at back check appointment.		
DIVISI	ON 11, EQUIPMENT		
25.24	Specify accessible fume hood, eyewash, deluge shower, other specialized equipment, etc.		
25.25	Provide cut sheets for specialized equipment used at back check appointment.		
25.26	Specify clear knee space at specialized equipment and/or accessible reach ranges.	CBC 1118B.4, CBC 1118B.5 & CBC 1118B.6	Clear floor or ground space Forward reach Side reach
25.27	Specify food service aisle to be 36" min wide and tray slides to be mounted at 34" max AFF.	CBC 1104B.5 #5	Food service aisles
25.28	Specify walk-in coolers and freezers to have accessible entry and exit door hardware, and level maneuvering clearances at the exterior side.	CBC 1133B.2.4.2 CBC 1133B.2.5.2	Maneuvering clearances at doors Hand-activated door opening
DIVISI	ON 12, FURNISHINGS		hardware
25.29		CBC 1125B.4	Hardware
,			

Т

Т

2	<b>5</b> Project designer (PD) shall address the following marked or circled items, and any additional plan review comments on drawings and specifications before scheduling a back check appointment for access compliance (AC). Any questions or points of disagreement must be resolved prior to back check by fax to plan reviewer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 25. SPECIFICATIONS	1	1
25.30	Specify access signage at bleachers.	CBC 1104B.3.4 #1	Wheelchair spaces
25.31	Provide code references for accessible seating for persons using wheelchairs and companion.		
25.32	Specify 1% or at least one accessible locker, including shelf and coat-hook height and signage.	CBC 1115B.8.5	Lockers
DIVISI	ON 14, CONVEYING SYSTEMS		
25.33	Refer to Section 1116B.1 for elevators.	CBC 1116B.1	Elevators
25.34	Refer to Section 1116B.2 for platform (wheelchair) lifts.	CBC 1116B.2	Platform (wheelchair) lifts
25.35	Specify lift platform safety sensors to prevent downward travel if obstruction is encountered.	CCR Title 8	
25.36	Specify back-up battery when lift used for platform is without direct accessible means of egress.	CBC 1116B.2.5	Platform (wheelchair) lifts
25.37	Specify all elevator/lift signage.	CBC 1117B.5	Signs & identification
DIVISI	ON 15, MECHANICAL/PLUMBING		
25.38	Coordinate height of accessible fixtures with those indicated in construction drawings		
25.39	Provide cut sheets for water closet, urinal, lavatories, drinking fountain, showers, etc		
25.40	Specify lever-operated faucets. Push-type and electronically controlled mechanisms are acceptable (controls to be operable with one hand; no tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist).	CBC 1115B.4.3 #1	Accessible lavatories
25.41	Specify force to activate controls to be no greater than 5 lbf.	CBC 1115B.4.3 #1	Accessible lavatories
25.42	Specify faucet to remain open for at least 10 seconds when self-closing valves are used.	CBC 1115B.4.3 #1	Accessible lavatories
25.43	Specify insulation or cover for hot water and drainpipes under accessible lavatories and sinks.	CBC 1115B.4.3 #4 CBC 1117B.9 #2	Accessible lavatories Accessible sinks
25.44	Specify accessible sinks to be 6 1/2" max deep.	CBC 1117B.9 #2	Accessible sinks
DIVISI	ON 16, ELECTRICAL		
25.45	Specify permanently installed assistive listening system for assembly use areas with fixed seating.	CBC 1104B.2 #6	ALS – Permanent and portable systems
25.46	Specify portable assistive listening system for assembly use areas with non-fixed seating.	CBC 1104B.2 #6	ALS – Permanent and portable systems
		CBC 1104B.2 #2	ALS – Types

2	5 circled items, an drawings and sp appointment for	(PD) shall address the following marked or d any additional plan review comments on ecifications before scheduling a back check access compliance (AC). Any questions or ement must be resolved prior to back check by wer (PR).	Justification / Reference or Code Citation	Headings / Comments / Notes & Examples
	Check List 25.	SPECIFICATIONS	1	I
25.47	Specify type of assis	stive listening system.		
25.48	Specify number of re	eceivers and number of signs.	CBC 1104B.2 #2	ALS – Types
25.49	the occupant of the 48" measured from	ntrols and switches intended to be used by room or area to be located no more than the top of the outlet box and no less than the bottom of the outlet box to the level of rking platform.	CBC 1117B.6 #5.1	Electrical switches
25.50	amperes or less and located no more tha receptacle outlet bo 15" measured from the	ceptacle outlets on branch circuits of 30 d communication system receptacles to be n 48" measured from the top of the x or receptacle housing and no less than the bottom of the receptacle outlet box or to the level of the finish floor or working	CBC 1117B.6 #5.2	Electrical receptacle outlets